



UNIVERSITY OF
KWAZULU-NATAL

INYUVESI
YAKWAZULU-NATALI

**The Good, the Bad and the Balanced: A critical analysis of the representation of the
black African migrants in the South African *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers,
2016- 2017**

By **Clifford Jani**
Student Number **218086376**
Ethical clearance Number **HSS/0611/018M**
Supervisor **Dr Lauren Dyll**

Submitted to the School of Applied Human Sciences, College of Humanities, University of KwaZulu-Natal in fulfilment of the requirements of a Master's Degree in the Centre for Communication, Media and Society (CCMS)

January 2019

College of Humanities

Declaration - Plagiarism

I, Clifford Jani, hereby declare that the research reported in this thesis, except where otherwise indicated, is my original research; this thesis has not been submitted for any degree or examination at any other university; and, this thesis does not contain other person's data, pictures, graphs or other information, unless specifically acknowledged as being sourced from other persons. This thesis does not contain other persons' writing, unless specifically acknowledged as being sourced from other researchers; where other written sources have been quoted, the i) their words have been re-written, but retains the meaning and is referenced, ii) where their exact words have been used, then their writing has been placed in quotation marks and referenced. I also declare that this thesis does not contain text, graphics or tablets copied and pasted from the internet, unless specifically acknowledged, and the source being detailed in the thesis and in the Reference section.

Signature: *Clifford JANI*

Date: 15 March 2019

Supervisor: Dr Lauren Dyll

Signature:



Date: 15 March 2019

Acknowledgement

Firstly, I would like to thank God for everything in my life. Sincere appreciation and gratitude is extended to my supervisor Dr Lauren Dyll and mentor, Marion Alina, who made it possible for this study to happen with their support and guidance throughout the preparation of my dissertation. I would like to thank my family for their support and encouragement during my studies at University of KwaZulu-Natal.

Abstract

The number of black African migrants in South Africa keep rising and currently stands at around two million despite the xenophobic attacks (Statistics South Africa's 2011). The post-apartheid era in South Africa has witnessed an influx of both permanent and temporary African and Asian migrants (Enigbokan *et al.* 2015: 3). The representation of black African migrants in the press remains contested, with some studies acknowledging the dominance of a negative and biased portrayal of Black African migrants in the press (Danso and McDonald 2001). This paper analysed how black African migrants are represented in some of the dominant newspapers in Durban, South Africa.

Content and critical discourse analyses were used to examine the key words, tone and metaphors in newspaper articles to identify how black African migrants are represented. Stories about refugees, immigrants, foreigners and asylum seekers were selected for analysis across 40 news articles in the two newspapers. Data was analysed using a two-step process of content analysis and critical discourse analysis.

The research findings from this study indicate that black African migrants in the two newspapers are presented using more negative than positive metaphors. One of the critical findings of this study is the negative association of black African migrants with 'illegality', 'drug dealing' and 'crime'. The study noted few newspaper reports on the successes of migrants. The press tends to cover more of the gory activities of the black African migrants.

This study analysed the linguistic character of newspaper content pertaining to black African migrants during the period 2016 – 2017. It then identified significant patterns that are consistent with extant literature on media constructions of migrants and the migration debate. Overall, the study established that black African migrants are portrayed negatively in most news articles.

Keywords: Migrant, representation, discourse, South Africa, foreigner, immigrant.

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

SA	South Africa
IOM	International Organisation for Migration
UN	United Nations
StatsSA	Statistics South Africa
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
CNN	Cable News Network
CDA	Critical Discourse Analyses
DHA	Discourse Historical Analysis
AMPS	All Media Products Survey
IOL	Independent Online
ANC	Africa National Congress
MMP	Media Monitoring Project
DESA	Department of Economic and Social Affairs

List of Figures

Figure 2.1	Number of newspapers and television station	27
Fig 3.1	Election billboard used by UKIP	71
Fig 5.1	Number of news articles with words (Foreigner/Foreign Nationals)	101

List of Tables

Table 1.1	Sample size	18
Table 2.1	African immigrants in SA	25
Table 2.2	Language difference between a Tabloid and a Broadsheet newspapers	48
Table 4.2	Data Corpus	92
Table 5.1	Keywords/phrases found in 40 articles	102

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgement	iii
Abstract.....	iv
List of Acronyms and Abbreviations	v
List of Figures.....	vi
List of Tables	vii
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND	1
Introduction.....	1
Background	2
Location	2
What is a Migrant?	4
Statement of the Problem	6
Study Objectives.....	8
Research Questions.....	9
Theoretical framework.....	12
<i>Representation as Construction/Interpretive</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>Representation and Difference</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>Representation and Discourse of migrants in the media.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>Stereotype</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>The Other.....</i>	<i>15</i>
Sampling	17
<i>Purposive Sampling</i>	<i>17</i>
Table 1.1 Sample size	18
<i>Content Analysis</i>	<i>19</i>
<i>Critical Discourse Analysis (CDA).....</i>	<i>19</i>
Structure of the Study.....	21
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW	23
Introduction.....	23
Overview of Black African Migration to South Africa.....	24
South African Print Media	27
Newspaper Narratives about Black African Migrants	31
Categorisation of Black African Migrants in the Media	34
Black African Migrants as Illegals and Undocumented People.....	34
The Black African Migrants as Criminals.....	38

Migrants as Job Stealers.....	40
Newspaper Metaphors of Black African Migrants in South Africa	42
<i>Objectivity</i>	<i>46</i>
<i>Tabloidization.....</i>	<i>48</i>
Conclusion	50
CHAPTER 3: THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK	52
Introduction.....	52
Representation Theory	53
The Media Representation Theory.....	56
Stereotype	59
<i>Stereotypical Narratives in the Press.....</i>	<i>61</i>
Othering.....	64
<i>Us vs them in the Media.....</i>	<i>66</i>
Critical Discourse Analyses (CDA)	68
<i>The Notions of CDA.....</i>	<i>68</i>
Three approaches of Critical Discourse Analyses.....	71
<i>Socio-Cognitive Approach</i>	<i>71</i>
<i>Discourse Historical Approach (DHA)</i>	<i>73</i>
<i>Critical Language Study</i>	<i>75</i>
<i>Text.....</i>	<i>75</i>
<i>Discourse Practice.....</i>	<i>76</i>
Sociocultural practice	76
Relevance of the Three Approaches to this Study.....	76
Critique of CDA	79
Metaphor	80
Conclusion	82
CHAPTER 4: METHODOLOGY.....	84
Introduction.....	84
Research Paradigm.....	84
Research Approach.....	87
Research Design	90
Sampling	91
<i>Purposive Sampling</i>	<i>92</i>
<i>Sample Size.....</i>	<i>93</i>
Methods of Analysis.....	94
Critical Discourse Analyses.....	98

Validity and Reliability	99
Limitations	100
Conclusion	100
CHAPTER 5: DATA PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS	101
Introduction	101
The frequency of <i>Foreigner</i> in the press	102
<i>Daily News</i> and <i>Daily Sun</i> use of keywords relating to black African migrants	104
Black African migrants as murderers	105
Black African migrants as drug dealers	106
Black African migrants as criminals	107
Black African migrant as the ‘other’ (us vs them)	110
Representation of female black African migrants	111
<i>The discourse of violence on Black African migrants</i>	113
Metaphoric representations of Black African migrants	115
Positive Narratives in the press	117
Migration in the press	120
Conclusion	121
CHAPTER 6: CONCLUSION TO THE STUDY	122
Introduction	122
Summary Findings	122
Contribution to the field of study	125
Areas for future research/Recommendations	125
Bibliography	128
Appendices	154

CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Introduction

The media's role in society is to communicate, politics, economics, and sports and entertain people through different channels such as newspapers, television and radio (Hadesian, 2006:2). The media not only distribute information to society, but also reproduce certain ideas and discourses to support specific power relations (Smith, 2009:18).

Newspapers are an important medium for constructing and dispersing representations. They play a role in the way local South Africans perceive and understand migrants. South African communities are increasingly becoming multicultural as a result of immigration and the diverse local ethnic cultures. Milioni *et al.* (2015:157) explain that media representations tend to be selective and negative toward migrants and immigration. This leads to "demonization of migrants which in turn tends to erode social cohesion and lead to the marginalisation, exploitation and abuse of migrants" (Milioni *et al.*, 2015:157). Therefore, it is important to reveal what is lacking in reporting the issue of migration and how migrants are discussed in newspapers (Jacomella, 2010:14).

It is therefore important not only to look at the media as a means to gauge public perceptions of migrants, but also the manner in which perceptions are created. It is not simply about whom the press quotes or gets to comment on migrant issues but it is also the way in which these comments are framed and presented that is also significant (Smith, 2009:18). Hence this study's primary focus is to analyse two newspapers, *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*, examining how they portrayed black African migrants in South Africa between 2016 and 2017.

Coverage of issues on migration in the press reflects both positive and negative stories. In addition, the coverage presents a variety of different ideologies politically and socially as shown in previous literature, on media coverage of black African migrants both in South Africa and globally. For example, black African migrants are labelled as 'dangerous people', 'criminals', 'hard workers' and their reference in 'unfair' trade practices is common discourse in the media (Pineteh, 2017, Kariithi, Mawadza and Carciotto, 2017, Danso and McDonald, 2001). The press publish all angles of migration, the pros and cons of accommodating migrants in South Africa are revealed by newspapers.

This chapter outlines the problem statement and background to the study. It also provides the significance and objectives of the study. The chapter further highlights the theoretical and methodological approaches. It concludes with an outline of the structure of the study.

Background

Location

This is an online study of two newspapers, the *Daily News* and the *Daily Sun*. *Daily News* is circulated only in Kwa-Zulu Natal and Eastern Cape Province while the *Daily Sun* is circulated and read nationwide. *Daily Sun* has an approximate circulation of 141,000 copies per day in South Africa (ABC Q1, 2018) and *Daily News* is estimated to have a circulation of 23 508 copies per day (ABC Q4, 2017). Although the last 2 years has seen a decline in circulation numbers for both newspapers, *Daily Sun* to roughly 141, 000 from 194 506 in 2016/17 per day and *Daily News* is down to 23 508 from 25 373 in 2016/17, (ABC Q2, 2017). Nonetheless it is important to note these two newspapers have been consistent with high circulation numbers for the past 2-3years.

Durban is situated on the east shoreline of South Africa and it is the third most populous city after Johannesburg and Cape Town. It is the biggest city in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). KZN province has 11 065 240 people and this makes it the second largest population in South Africa after Gauteng which has 13 399 724 people (Statistics South Africa, ¹2016:8).

In 2016, there were a number of reports of attacks and violence against black African migrants in South Africa (SA) after King Goodwill Zwelithini was reported to have said we urge all foreigners to pack their bags and leave (Khoza, 2015). This is one of the reasons that motivated the researcher to analyse this period. It is a period of importance to study how African migrants were portrayed by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers in the height of such a speech by a King.

To investigate the representation of black African migrants in the media, the researcher analysed the text of the above mentioned newspapers. These two newspapers were selected because *Daily Sun* is a tabloid, affordable as it only costs R3.80 and is one of the most widely circulated newspapers published in South Africa. It targets readers in and around towns and urban vicinities. *Daily Sun* audience are predominantly black and their twitter page claim that the paper is read over by 5.561 million people a day. *Daily News* is a broadsheet daily English paper published in Durban with a target market of Durban habitants and it has an approximate circulation of 23 508 per day (ABC Q4, 2017).

¹ Statistics South Africa, who is responsible for the collection, production and dissemination of official and other statistics, including the conducting of a census of the population, and for co-ordination among producers of statistics. Available at: http://www.statssa.gov.za/?page_id=830.

Daily Sun is owned by the multinational Internet and media company, Naspers. Naspers operates in over 130 countries and owns major brands like OLX, MWeb, Media24, PayU, MultiChoice, SuperSport, DStv, and MNet. While *Daily News* is owned by Sekunjalo Investments Holdings (parent company of African Equity Empowerment Investments) is a South Africa-based private equity firm specializing in acquisitions, and buyouts. It has principal operations in publishing, Internet, fishing, healthcare, pharmaceuticals, telecommunication, financial services, aquaculture, biotechnology, enterprise development, events management and travel.

These two newspapers were sampled because they contribute in disseminating information to the public about issues affecting South Africa and “South African tabloids like *Daily Sun*, *The Voice*, *Daily News* and *Sunday Sun* promote sensationalism, anti-immigrant sentiment and even give unlimited freedom to xenophobic reporters” (Kariithi, 2017:10).

In summary these two newspapers were selected as they are relatively cheap to buy in hard copy, are mainstream with high circulation numbers and are available online. These features speak to the fact that the stories they produce would possibly be read by a large audience. According to Effective Measure² (2017), News24 which control *Daily Sun* is the top news website in the country, with approximately 6 million unique monthly browsers, with over 59 388 968 page views. Independent Online (IOL) which owns and control *Daily News* has unique monthly browsers of around 2.7 million and 22 112 155 page views.

As such they hold a degree of power in manufacturing and disseminating discourses on black African migrants. Both newspapers dwell much on local stories and both newspapers are relevant to the South African community as local news is reported in an engaging manner. Most South Africans read news on their cell phones and computers. As of February 2018 there were around 43.9 million unique South African browsers, of which 71% were mobile users. The daily average unique browser figure reached 5.1 million, while over 1.2 billion page views were taken in by local users (Narrative 2018). In 2017, there were 22 daily and 25 weekly major urban newspapers in South Africa, most published in English and controlled by private players (South African Audience Research Foundation, 2017).

²Effective Measure is the official traffic measurement partner of the IAB South Africa, and provides accurate traffic and demographics statistics for SA’s top websites. Effective measure has changed its name as of 2018 to Narrative. It is a world leading audience measurement, modelling and verification company. <https://www.narratiive.com>.

What is a Migrant?

In order to put the study into context, the word ‘migrant’ is explained in correlation to other words such as, foreigner, immigrant, refugee and asylum seekers. These terms are frequently utilized interchangeably by the press, yet each word has a particular meaning that conveys diverse universal commitments and outcomes. In the most basic terms a migrant is someone who moves from one place to another in order to live in another country for more than a year (Travis, 2016:1).

The International Organisation for Migration ³(IOM) estimates that 232 million people a year become international migrants and another 740 million move within their own countries”. IOM defines a migrant as “any person who is moving or has moved across an international border or within a State away from his/her habitual place of residence, regardless of (1) the person’s legal status; (2) whether the movement is voluntary or involuntary; (3) what the causes for the movement are; or (4) what the length of the stay is”. “A migrant can be a student, refugee, tourist, job seeker or trafficked person” (Matlou and Mutanga, 2010:3).

IOM (2011:49-79) define an immigrant as a person undertaking an immigration” which is a process by which non-nationals move into a country for the purpose of settlement. An asylum seeker may be viewed as a type of immigrant, however one who looks for security from oppression or genuine damage in a nation other than his or her own and anticipates a decision on the application for refugee status under important worldwide and national instruments. A foreigner is an individual or group of people belonging to, or owing an allegiance to, another State and a refugee is a person who, owing to a well-founded fear of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group or political opinions, is outside the country of his nationality and is unable or, owing to such fear, is unwilling to avail himself of the protection of that country.

It is important to reveal that the study may use these terms interchangeably although the researcher observed that newspapers hardly make distinctions of these words. The study considers all the reference to these terms as the press may not clarify and explain the differences between refugee, migrant, immigrant and foreigner and these terms may be used interchangeably in the press (Mawadza, 2012:98).

³The International Organization for Migration (IOM) is a dynamic and growing inter-governmental organization, with 151 member states, committed to the principle that humane and orderly migration benefits migrants and society. Established in 1951. <https://southafrica.iom.int/about-iom-south-africa>.

In his article “Immigrant’ vs. ‘migrant’; what’s the difference?” Adrian Vore (2015) cited *L.A. Times* reporter Alexandra Zavis (2015:1) to explain why the word migrant is used instead of immigrant, in the media:

Migrant is a broad term that includes refugees and those moving for economic reasons. We have been using the term in our reporting about the crisis in Europe because many of these people are still on the move, and some may wish to return home one day. Immigrant refers to those who have moved to a foreign country with the intention of settling there.

This study used the term ‘migrant’ because it incorporates the displaced people (refugees) and immigrants and it is utilized as an impartial term by numerous media associations as it is not offensive (Ruz, 2015). Basically the term should be understood as an umbrella term that encompasses all other offensive phrases such as *makwerekwere*⁴ describing foreign nationals.

However, some media organisations denounce the term ‘migrant’ the umbrella term migrant is no longer fit for purpose and is a word that strips suffering people of voice (Taylor, 2015:1). Al-Jazeera has stopped using the umbrella term ‘migrants’ when referring to the refugee crisis in the Mediterranean. The term migrant is neutral to use when describing everyone not in their home country, who are searching for peace, economic salvation, employment or education. However, many of these migrants are not refugees. Therefore, using this term (refugee) to describe them all is not only wrong, it is also dangerous for the migrants who will not ultimately be recognized as refugees (Althaus, 2015:1). A person can be a migrant regardless of their legal status. The study therefore refers to Zimbabweans, Mozambicans, Nigerians, Congolese, Somalis, Ethiopians and other nationals from Sub-Saharan region as black African migrants.

The United Nations’ Department of Economic and Social Affairs (DESA, 2015) estimates that, in 2015, South Africa had over 3.14 million migrants. A 2016 community survey published by Statistics South Africa (STATS SA, 2016) shows

⁴ A slang for foreigners in South Africa. A term used in South Africa for foreigners from the rest of Africa. Macmillan dictionary. South African author Richard Nixon, writing in 2001, describes “makwerekwere” as a derogatory neologism for “foreigners”. As Nixon points out in his text, the makwerekwere aren’t just any people who are not South African – they are specifically African immigrants, and they have been singled out for ridicule and abuse by many black South Africans.

foreign-born population has now declined to 1.6 million. In 2016 KZN hosted approximately 277 867 migrants (STATS SA, 2017:15). KZN is one of the provinces that attracts black African migrants because Durban is believed to have better standards of living in South Africa in terms of economic activities, peace and political control (Quality of Life Survey, 2016).

With such high numbers, it is indispensable to expose the representation of black African migrants as they constitute about 4.2% of the population in South Africa (STATS SA, 2017). With such a population it is significant to analyse how newspapers portray migrants, who have become part of South African societies and how the largest circulating newspaper reports about migrants.

Statement of the Problem

The number of black African migrants in South Africa keep rising despite the xenophobic attacks. The post-apartheid era has witnessed a massive influx of both permanent and temporary African and Asian migrants (Enigbokan *et al.*, 2015: 3). These migrants include significant numbers of asylum seekers as well as skilled workers looking for better economic opportunities. The representation of black African migrants in the press has been debated and contested over the past years. Yakushko (2009: 36) explains that the media is loaded with stories in which migrants are put down, slandered and discriminated against. It is against this backdrop that the researcher developed an interest to examine how the print media reports about migrants.

The Refugee Act No.138 (1998: 20) states that refugees have the right to seek, live and study in South Africa. Refugees do have right to education and access to health just like citizens of South Africa. If the South African law acknowledges migrants as people with rights, then it is important to examine if the print media does the same. Much of the research done before (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017; Pineteh, 2017 and Crush, 2008) exposed how the media associates bad news with migrants around South Africa and the world, however, there are reasons to be cautious about this narrative of negativity. First, negativity is not unique to migration coverage, as journalists generally tend to emphasize problems across most topics. Second, there are exceptions to the bad news trend. There has been some movement towards more positive – or at least more neutral – coverage of migration issues across several destination (Allen *et al.*, 2017:194).

Newspapers usually present vast information on migrants to inform the readership. The medium itself produces texts in a language that the reader can interpret at their leisure time, unlike television or radio. This implies that the reader has ample time to scrutinise stories.

Stories of migrants feature regularly in South African newspapers, television and radio. The African Centre for Migration and the Southern African Migration Project (SAMP) have published studies, journals and articles on immigration (Crush, 2008; Crush and Pendleton, 2004; Hickel, 2014). A number of these publications have also focused on the representation of Africans and the implications for the dominant logic of social inclusion and exclusion in the new South Africa (Pineteh, 2017:2).

These publications focused mainly on the negative connotations of migrants in the press, ignoring the positive coverage. For instance, studies have shown that the media was/is reckless in reporting about xenophobia and it has been complicit in encouraging it (Crush, 2008:39-42). It is in the interest of this study to examine not only the negative representations found in the press but to also expose any type of portrayal found in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers about black African migrants in South Africa. Studies such as (Crush, 2008 and Pineteh, 2017) lacked an in-depth analysis of the positive or bias in news coverage of migrants. This study seeks to add more information to this gap by highlighting the positive coverage too.

It is important to note that there is news bias in every newspaper reports, not everything is reported fairly or negatively. News bias can be found by analysing the selection of sources that are given more voice in the story (Schudson, 1989:265). For example bias can be seen when a journalist use diction like '*experts believe*' or '*observes say*', and when a news story only presents one side, it is obviously the side the reporter supports, Journalists often go looking for quotes to fit their favourite argument into a news story (Baker, Graham and Kaminsky 1996:33). Bias in news is heavily linked to over dependency of government and police officials as sources (Schudson, 1989:271).

Bias can be found by how language is selected, the use of labels such as 'illegal' or 'alien' describing black African migrants can create a complete different impression of them. Bias can be used in writing headlines in the press as the main purpose of the headline is to attract attention, as many people read headlines only (Baker *et al.*, 1996; Schudson, 1989). Bias by repetition can be used by the press to influence people to believe, for example black African migrants are indeed 'criminals' or 'drug-lords'. The repetition of such words in the press can

lead people to believe that black African migrants are criminals. Bias can also be found in statistics that the press may use, for example *Almost 90% of all black African foreigners are in this country illegally* Such false statistics make false impressions (Schudson, 1989)

However, Philo (1983:130-145) explains that news is not found but made. It is a creation of a journalistic process, a commodity that is socially constructed (Philo, 1983:136). The media's attention on migrants and their use of migrants as symbols of crime, drugs and job stealers avoids serious discussion and genuine dialog and clarification of hidden social problems affecting different communities (Pineteh, 2017:7-8). Issues such as lack of proper qualifications and skills amongst the locals are not pointed out in the press as the effort is entirely on how migrants steal jobs (Pineteh 2017:4). Therefore the representation of African migrants is not multi-faceted and contextualized to present balanced information or highlight the positive contributions (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:7).

“Published positive reports tend to be presented as an ‘*exception to the rule.*’ Such reports reflect processes of cultural assimilation, with migrants portrayed as successful and socially integrated” (Spoonley and Butcher, 2009:4).

This study seeks to add more information to the literature of media representation of migrants by highlighting the positive coverage and narratives too. It is important to note that this study extends the literature gained from the past studies on the portrayal of black African migrants in the press (Kariithi et al, 2017). As it analyse both positive narratives and negative ones that are found in the news stories. This study acknowledges similarities of past studies to this study in analysing migrant representation in the media. However this study differs on the methodology used, for instance (Kariithi et al, 2017) relied and generated data on media representations of immigrants in South Africa from LexisNexis media content portal searches. The LexisNexis media content portal has been utilized as a source for many major quantitative studies. This study however will rely on content analyses and critical discourse analyses to expose the representation of black African migrants in the press. Pineteh's (2017) study relied on interviews to understand the portrayal of migrants in South Africa, however this study relied on analysing newspaper articles that deal with black African migrants than interviewing ordinary people in the society.

Immigration is one of the problems facing the world today and the representation of migrants in the newspapers is key in shaping their identity as people. As the media influence how people perceive migrants and immigration in general. Hence negative representation of black African migrants in the press as witnessed in the past studies leads to negative stereotypical attitudes

toward migrants in general (Pineteh, 2017: 3, Chong and Druckman, 2007: 103). Hence this study develops an interest in highlighting both the negative and positive representation of black African migrants found in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers.

Study Objectives

The study's fundamental objective is to analyse the portrayal of migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers. The media plays an important role in people's lives. It facilitates communication between the publisher and the reader and it is through the media that we learn our place in the world (Deuze, 2011:137). The media has turned out to be inescapable in our regular day to day existences and it is a political instrument (Hadeshian, 2006:2). "It is the mass media that most often acts as a bridge between people's lives and their relation to the public world" (Semotam, 2012:4). The study objectives have been developed into the following sub objectives:

- 1) To identify how the media make a distinction between black African migrants and South Africans on the basis of nationality.
- 2) To establish media discourses that describe black African migrants as foreigners and explore the representation of African immigrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*.
- 3) To explore the representation of black African migrants in the two newspapers from the year 2016-2017 determining if overall representation is positive, negative and balanced.

Research Questions

The study's objectives are guided by the following research questions:

1. How are black African migrants portrayed in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* Newspapers, 2016-2017?
 - How do these representations compare (similarities and differences) to the Patterns and trends of migrant representation between 2000 and 2015?
2. What discursive strategies support the representation of black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers, 2016-2017?
3. In what ways (if any) do these two newspapers reproduce stereotypes based on difference about black African migrants, and if so how?
4. What categories are used to discuss black African migrants in these two papers?

Rationale for the Study and Significance

Newspapers do play a significant role in communicating information about migrants to the South African communities and they offer space for people to discuss and debate issues (Smith, 2009:18). The researcher is carrying out this study because; newspapers are powerful media actors, and a reliable resource for studying a phenomenon over a period of time (Tanacković *et al.*, 2014:2-3). Nonetheless, newspapers sometimes have less information in comparison to scientific journals and textbooks for any serious education or research purposes. This is because of the sensationalistic character of newspapers and the limited space in the media.

It is important to study the language of newspapers, as they carry a reflection of the language structure of the majority readers or audience (Tanacković *et al.*, 2014:2). Newspaper content is usually a reflection of what is happening in the communities. The discourse is informed by the targeted readership (Abalu, 2017:1). Since the 1990s the South African media has produced language that carries stereotypical phrases (Smith, 2008:10) and discourse that associates irregular migration with illegality (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:367). The study therefore seeks to analyse the language of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* from 2016-2017 in comparison to previous studies (Smith, 2008; Mawadza and Crush, 2010, Kariithi *et al.*, 2017) to critically examine words, metaphors and patterns that were used in the past and how the two newspapers relate to past publications.

The media may not influence the mass directly but they affect what the public know and what they think about migrants. Danso and McDonald (2000:4) explain that the fact that locals are concerned about immigration, refugee crises and migration and that their general expressions towards migrants tend to be negative, reveals the significance of this study that investigates press reporting of migrants. The issue of migrants is relevant today given the migration crises in Africa and Europe. “The 2016 United Nations (UN) high-level summit for refugees and migrants held in New York put the number of displaced people worldwide at 65 million, the UN estimates that one in every 30 people in the world, meets the definition of a migrant” (Carballo *et al.*, 2017:252).

With such high numbers of migrants in the world, South African citizens worry about migration as it limits their chance of getting opportunities and employment (Crush, 2008:44). The attitude of South Africans towards migrants tend to be negative to the extent that they view black African migrants as undesirable people (Pineteh, 2017:2).

In their comparative and content analysis of South African print media from the early 2000s through to 2016, Danso and McDonald (2000), Mawadza (2012), Kariithi *et al.* (2016) and Pineteh (2017) explain that the print media's general impression is that migrants are destroying the fabric of South African society. They argued that migrants do not have proper documentation and are often referred to as 'job stealers' and illegals. These past studies serve as a framework for this research.

It is however important to reveal that in the past years, the press has been dominated with stories of migrants and their problems usually accompanied with grimy pictures and headlines (Khasru, 2018). The press is not always bleak about migrants. For instance, in Germany the media has been exposing how refugees are being trained as museum guides, explaining how they are getting salaries and gaining a new sense of hope (Khasru, 2018). In her article "*Migration benefit all of us. These stories show how*" Khasru explained that:

From an economic perspective, the influx of migrants into Europe provides an opportunity, as the region faces the major demographic challenge of an ageing population. The EU's fertility rate is 1.5 children per woman and working age population would be shrinking if it were not for migration. The German economy is a good example, as it is creating jobs faster than natives can fill them. In the UK, the period of high immigration, which started in 1997 and peaked in 2004, had a positive impact on GDP and employment. Immigrants bring various skills and aptitudes, catalysing the locals to improve their own.

There is a misconception in the media that there are too many migrants in South Africa and most of them are undocumented (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017 and Danso and McDonald, 2001). However, the reality is that "migration brings huge benefits, fuelling growth, innovation and entrepreneurship in both the countries people come from, and in those they move to. When governed humanely to promote safety, order and dignity, migration has endless advantages. It provides opportunities, and raises incomes and living standards" (Thompson, 2014).

'Migrants steal jobs' is another popular discourse in the press, however, Thompson (2014) explain that it is a misconception as most migrants are likely to work for themselves and create their own opportunities. In Europe migrants do contribute to welfare systems and contribute to government taxes more than they benefit in public health and services (Thompson, 2014 and Khasru, 2018).

In United Kingdom migrants have contributed positively to the economy. Dustmann and Frattini (2014)'s study revealed that "migrants paid more taxes than they received in benefits, helping to relieve the fiscal burden on UK-born workers and contributing to the financing of

public services”. This shows that migrants do participate positively in any given economy. Hence the press should not neglect such contributions which represent the positive side of migrants as such portrayal may minimise hate and xenophobic attacks against migrants.

This study assumes that a balanced and fairer representation of black African migrant in the media may work towards quelling the xenophobia violence recently observed in South Africa. It is important to the public, media, law and development studies to understand how migrants are treated by the media as there is that interconnectedness between society and the media (Fine & Bird, 2002: 10).

Xenophobia is simply fear or hatred of strangers or foreigners that comes with prejudice behaviour that leads to violence (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:5). Xenophobia is form of feeling superior and better than the foreigner person (Harris, 2001). The manifestation of xenophobia in South Africa undermines peace and co-existence (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:6).

Xenophobia experienced in South Africa in 2008 and 2016 has its roots in racial problems, directed at black African migrants particularly those from the African continent, as opposed to, for instance Europeans or Chinese who are welcomed with open arms (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:8). The SAMP survey concluded that Southern African Development Community (SADC) citizens are blamed for unemployment, crime and bringing diseases (Crush and Pendleton, 2004:24). Harris (2001:10) explains, “In such contexts of compounding frustrations and disappointments, it is easy to turn migrants and foreigners into scapegoats”. The 2008 xenophobic attacks/violence were blamed on government failure to address housing, employment and social services (Mawadza, 2012:35).

Landau and Singh (2005)’s study revealed that black African migrants working and living in South Africa face discrimination at all levels of society from the ordinary person, police, media, government officials and private organisations. Citizens feel foreigners are a threat to their economic survival (Pineteh, 2017:4-5). The violence that follows is justified by citizens and the media as the cleansing ritual targeted at exorcising black African migrants (Pineteh, 2017:5).

Theoretical framework

Representation as Construction/Interpretive

The theoretical framework of this investigation is directed by representation theories, particularly those pertaining to othering (Hall, 2013 and Richardson, 2007) and stereotype (Hall, 1997, Dervin, 2011 and Hall, 2013). This study adopts a constructionist understanding of newspaper where it is theorised that meaning is created in and through language, both image and text (Hall, 2013). Media representation is a construction. Representation means “using language to say something meaningful about, or to represent the world meaningfully to other people. It connects meaning and language to culture” (Hall, 2013:1).

As such the media do not present reality, they represent it by offering a selection of reality (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:35). In the case of newspapers the stories go through a channel of selection and editing from the journalist, to the sub editor and finally to the editorial manager before publishing. “Media products, consisting of only a selection of manufactured ideas, are not the same as lived experience. This manufactured version is based on the values of the producers and, in turn, the values of the larger society and culture. The media version is said to be not a presentation, but are re-presentation” (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:35).

Foucault's idea of discourse disproves that there is a flat out truth/ absolute truth (Hall, 1997:48) Foucault's oeuvre comes from his contention that it is discourse that creates the meanings of articles and practices. Foucault model is ideal in this study, as the researcher assumes there is no ‘absolute truth’ in dealing with black African migrant news. The representations do not expose a complete story of migrants. The writing in newspapers is informed by news values such as human interest, scandal, negativity, frequency, unambiguity and so on. Cohen and Young (1973:97) explain that “news is manufactured by journalists”. Newspapermen decide and make news (Gieber, 1964:173). It is therefore important to note that there is bias, sensationalism and inaccuracy in every news writing since it is written by someone from somewhere (Schudson, 1989:263). News values determine what people desire to know. Not everything can be published, thus the process of selection is important in producing news. Newspaper journalists and editors highlight, select and hide certain words, phrases to suit the news values (Rasyid and Siagian, 2017:55).

The more something happens in any given society the more it attracts the attention and ear of everyone in the society. For instance the more migrants arriving in South Africa, the more the citizens would want to know about these people and why they coming into their country. The more similar the frequency of the event is to the frequency of the news medium, the more probable that it will be recorded as news by newspapers (Galtung and Ruge, 1965:66). For instance, the more the Nigerians are accused and arrested for drug dealing, the more they will appear in the newspapers as drug dealers.

When something hit the headlines as news they are high chances that it will keep on being news for quite a while regardless of whether the magnitude has radically decreased (Galtung and Ruge, 1965: 68). Xenophobic violence happened in 2008 but even today newspapers treat it as news that people especially black African migrants are still interested in reading. Negative news is likely therefore to make big news because it is consensual and unambiguous than positive news. “A 'positive' event may be positive to some people and not to others and hence not satisfy the criterion of unambiguity. Its meaning will be blurred by other overtones and undertones. Negative news is said to be more consonant with at least some dominant pre-images of our time. The idea must be that negative news fulfils some latent or manifest needs and that many people have such needs” (Galtung and Ruge, 1965:69). Negative news stories are likely unexpected than positive news stories (Galtung and Ruge, 1965:70). It is unexpected for black African migrants particularly woman to be arrested for drug dealing and if this happens then that is news. As people are interested in what other people are doing.

Representation and Difference

Representations sometimes call our very identities into question. Media representations are instrumental in defining what is ‘normal’ or the status quo, and they define what ‘normal’, who belongs – is and therefore, who is excluded (Hall, 1997:10). When black African migrants are represented as ‘foreigners’ in the press the study assumes that the hidden representation is ‘foreigners’ do not belong here in South Africa and they are being labelled as ‘others’ and being excluded from the South African society.

Representation is a complex process, especially when dealing with difference. It engages feelings, attitudes and emotions and it mobilizes fears and anxieties in the viewer or reader at deeper levels than can be explained in a simple common-sense way (Hall, 2013: 216).

Black African Migrants are represented through sharply opposed, polarized binary extremes good and bad, civilized and primitive. Binary oppositions are not neutral. One pole of the binary is usually dominant, and as such there is always a relation of power between the poles of a binary opposition (Hall, 2013: 225).

Newspaper, as texts, do not carry neutral meanings or significance on their own (Fine and Bird, 2002:4). Power dynamics are portrayed in newspaper reporting. For instance, the utilization of stereotypical portrayal of migrants that hints their alleged 'criminality'. Such portrayals were most clear in the proceeded with the use of the pejorative term 'illegal immigrant' to depict undocumented migrants in tabloid newspapers in South Africa (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:6).

Furthermore, media coverage, tends to blur the distinctions between the different categories of migrants to the country, representing them all as 'illegal immigrants' or 'foreigners' (Fine and Bird, 2002:4).

Representation and Discourse of migrants in the media

Representation is a principal concept in this study, as it is used to analyse texts that are constructed for black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers. Hall (1997:7) defines representation as the production of the meaning of the concepts in our minds through language. Media texts have the power to shape an audience's knowledge and understanding about important topics. This study thus aims to explore the types of representations offered by *Daily Sun* or *Daily News*. Jovchelovitch (2007: 11) explains that the reality of the human world is entirely made of representation: in fact there is no sense of reality for our human world without the work of representation.

Florine Evers (2016:9) uncovers that asylum seekers and refugees for the most part satisfy two jobs in news inclusion in Dutch papers: either as gate crashers - a 'risk'- or as honest unfortunate casualties. A content investigation of migration inclusion in France, Norway and the United States found that "public order threat" and "humanitarian victim" phrases have

reliably ruled the news in every one of the three countries, thus the discourse of migrant in the press is merely based on negative connotations. Representing difference often relies on stereotype and the mobilisation of the discourse of 'the other'.

Stereotype

Stereotype is the social classification of particular groups and people as often highly simplified and generalized signs, which implicitly or explicitly represent a set of values, judgements and assumptions concerning their behaviour, characteristics or history (O'Sullivan et al., 1994:299-300). Othering expands to different areas of knowledge that alludes, in addition to other things, to separating discourse that develop to social and political decisions of predominance and inferiority among the people who share the same values and out-groups ("us" and "them") (Dervin, 2015:1). In this context it will be between locals and foreigners (citizens' vs migrants) as published in the newspapers.

When a newspaper publishes a story indicating that foreigners are criminals and drug lords based on police arrests or society assumptions, this is classified as stereotype (Danso and McDonald, 2001:126). Newspapers might focus on stories portraying migrants associated with crime. Such focus supports the stereotype that migrants or foreigners are criminals. Stereotypes are an outrageous type of representation and they are developed by a procedure of choice (Dervin, 2011:186). Certain perspectives are centred around and after that overstated. In the meantime, an assessment is made and the group of onlookers is welcome to make a judgment, which is frequently founded on bias. Redundancy sets up generalizations and after some time enables them to seem 'common' (Henry, 1999:19).

It is very well may be contended that the media with special cases assumed a job in reinforcing such myths. For instance, during apartheid, the laws and the press were systematically producing stereotypical messages toward black people (Danso and McDonald, 2001:128) and the same can be maintained for black migrants in South Africa as Kariithi *et al.* (2017:7) argue that the representation of African migrants is not multi-faceted and contextualized to present balanced information or highlight the positive contributions of foreigners.

The Other

Newspaper discourses have been able to greatly influence the narrative of migrants as 'others' and often as foreigners and aliens (Woods and King, 2001:2). It is prejudiced and indiscriminate notion of an individual or group which can be negative or positive but usually

with negative consequences and Othering is a procedure that distinguishes those that are believed to be unique in relation to oneself or the standard, and it can fortify and replicate places of control and subordination. (Johnson, *et al.*, 2004:1). In this context it is between South African citizens and migrants (citizens and foreigners) as published in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*. Othering is a process or a rhetorical device in which one group is seen as "us" and another group as "them" (Papatheodorou and Moyles, 2012:78). In this century emphasis has been given to discourses of "us" and "them" Such discourses of representation in the media has influenced institutional attitudes and official policy responses to minority groups particularly migrants in the world. The representation of the other gives both meaning to the other (migrant) and to the self (citizen) (Epps and Furman, 2017:2).

Difference is critical in light of the fact that it is fundamental to meaning, without contrast meaning couldn't happen (Hall, 2013:224). From Hall's contentions we comprehend what it is to be a migrant, due to certain national qualities, as well as on the grounds that we can stamp its distinction from its 'others'- South African isn't Nigerian, not Zimbabwean, not Ethiopian and so on.

Methodological Approach

The study adopts a qualitative research approach that takes into consideration the investigation of a wide cluster of measurements of the social world, including the text, discourse and the significance of the meanings generated. "Research using qualitative content analysis focuses on the characteristics of language as communication with attention to the content or contextual meaning of the text" (Budd, 1967: 56).

This study is qualitative as it is approaching its research with content and discourse analysis. "Qualitative content analysis involves repeated and extensive engagement with a text and looks holistically at the material to identify discourses and frames" (Connolly-Ahern and Broadway, 2008: 369). This study uses these two methodologies to examine the key words and metaphors in the text, containing migrant discourses, to identify what was included, and identify words usually left out; recognising "that the words repeated most often in the text may not be the most important" (Linström and Marais, 2012:27).

Data Collection

Qualitative content analysis is used for collecting data and data is collected from *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* online publications as the primary source. The reason for studying online

newspapers is because the traditional press is losing its power as more people read newspapers from their cell phones, computers and tablets (Walker, 2011 and Nguveni, 2010). “Some studies in the field of online news have shown that there are socio-technical advantages that have determined the adoption and use of online news such as in-depth and background information, immediacy, 24/7 updates, ability to discuss news with peers, the opportunity to talk back to the media and multitasking” (Nguveni, 2010:229). Print newspaper circulation has declined as the online versions are available for free (Isyaku *et al.*, 2015:1). Daily newspapers in South Africa are down from an estimated circulation of 1 211 887 to 1 051 223 (ABC Q1, 2018).

Contemporary studies have shown that online journalism and news has entered a rigorous and vigorous stage where it can be accessed anytime everywhere with internet connection (Nguyen, 2010:225). Johnson and Kaye (2002)’s findings revealed that people in this century believe online newspapers and online magazines to have some credibility in reporting political and sports news. Online newspapers are popular amongst the working class and the younger generation (Nguyen, 2010:229). Hence this study is using *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* online versions.

The online archives of these two newspapers are a comprehensive tool in searching and downloading past published stories. The study covers stories that refer to black African migrants in all type of representations from 2016-2017. Stories relating to black African migrants is the focus of the study. This comprehensive approach is used in order to provide the most complete picture on representations of African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers.

Sampling

Purposive Sampling

Purposive sampling is utilized by this investigation as it is a technique broadly used in qualitative research for the identification and selection of data rich cases for the best utilization of limited resources. (Patton, 2002:230). Purposive sampling is a sampling system in which a researcher depends on his or her own judgment while picking members from populace to take part in the investigation (Bernard, 2000:176). Thus, the researcher has selected black African migrant stories as the population of the study. The sampling is purposively based on characteristics of the population and in this case stories that report about black African migrants in South Africa are selected. Stories that deal with refugees,

immigrants, foreigners and asylum seekers are selected as these stories define the characteristics of this study's sample.

Table 1.1 Sample size

Newspaper	2016 Number of Articles	2017 Number of Articles
<i>Daily Sun</i>	13	11
<i>Daily News</i>	8	9

Approximately 41 articles with relevance and purpose to the study have been selected and downloaded from *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* online publications between the stipulated study periods of 2016-2017. This study is sampling online publications because it is an area where past studies did not look at. Studies done by (Danso and McDonald, 2001; Crush and Tevera, 2010 and Mawadza, 2012) focused on newspaper hardcopies and barely analysed online publications.

It is therefore important to analyse online publications to reveal how they portray black African migrants. Through past studies we have noticed that the anti-migrant discourse is popular within the press (hardcopies), this study is exposing the discourse used by the online versions of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* when publishing stories related to black African migrants in South Africa.

News stories that cover black African migrants are selected. Only stories dealing with black African migrants/foreigners are relevant to this study. Every effort has been made to download past online newspapers during the course of the study. These two newspapers give information that shapes people's view of events unfurling at local, national, and international scales (Mahtani and Mountz, 2002:3).

The period 2016-2017 is under study as it is a period that allows the research currency. In addition, two key past studies (Mawadza, 2012 and Kariithi *et al.*, 2017) which are the basis for this research were conducted between 2000 and 2015. The Mawadza study focused on how Zimbabwean immigrants were portrayed in the South African print media between 2000 and 2012 and Kariithi *et al.* (2017) analysed media portrayal of immigrants in the South African media, 2011-2015. Hence this study builds on these previous studies to analyse the 2016-2017 period.

Data Analysis

Data collected is analysed using a two-step process of content analysis and critical discourse analysis. Deacon *et al.* (1999:138) propose that if a study wants to establish forms of representation in the media content over a period of time, content analysis is methodical and it ensures a solid degree of trustworthiness in the establishment of a pattern.

Content Analysis

Content analysis is utilized in this research to examine the stories from the two samples. Rose (2001:56) states that “content analysis is a major empirical method, it works by counting the frequency of relevant elements in a clearly defined sample of texts then analysing those frequencies”. The frequency of words describing migrants in the *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* is examined and explained in detail outlining the importance of frequency in migrant discourse. The study analyse content that deals with migrants in the press and as Deacon *et al.* (199:139) points out that content analysis can aid this study by creating a systematic procedure of what is relatively constant and what might change across the representation of migrants in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*.

Content analysis guarantees a level of meticulousness, accuracy and dependability as for the subsequent resulting data. (Deacon, 1999:139). Content analysis offers advantages to this study which seeks to examine *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* texts, for the key purpose of social interaction. With content analysis, the study will examine the content in the newspapers.

Critical Discourse Analysis (CDA)

Representation concept was used in this study and how certain aspects, people (black African migrants) and cultures of the world are represented/portrayed through discourse practices particularly using (Fairclough, 2003) and Van Dijk, 2010). Critical Discourse Analysis (CDA), taken at a macro level, support certain world perspectives and denounces other ideologies. This framework examines the in-depth relationship between the choices in words, grammar and vocabulary used in migrant stories. CDA is a methodology that enables a vigorous assessment of what is meant when language is used to describe and explain, in this case focusing primarily on how black African migrants are described in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers.

In this case adopting Fairclough’s approach enables the study to reveal how *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* language and discourse are used in depicting black African migrants. The study is

critically investigating the representation of migrants in newspapers. The migrant or foreigner rhetoric is analysed as well as the textual grammar used by these two newspapers in their reports.

The study examines the texts used by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* to construct positive and/or negative stereotypes through the representation of black African migrants in the press. There is, however, a common generalisation in these studies; “to systematically explore often opaque relationships of causality and determination between (a) discursive practices, events and texts, and (b) wider social and cultural structures, relations and processes; to investigate how such practices, events and texts arise out of and are ideologically shaped by relations of power and struggles over power” (Fairclough, 1995: 132).

The study believes that news writings are not esteem free, thus the significance of an examination concerning how they make and keep up meaning and class relations through ideological properties. (Fairclough, 1988 and Van Dijk, 1994). The researcher examines migrant discourses in *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* to expose how they could have created and maintained the order of the day through language and texts. Van Dijk (1994:436) conceptualized ideologies as thoughts created by the brain which defines and shape the thinking of particular groups and the reproduction of abusive discourse are related to the social structures and power. He argued that “ideologies are manifested in discourses through attitudes and values accorded and contained in the texts and also the identities that underlie the ‘us’ vs ‘them’ categorisation” (Van Dijk, 1997:149).

Discourse regulate and shape how language is written within socio-politically agreed contexts and values. CDA enables this researcher to examine “how relations and structures of power are entrenched in everyday language use, and thus how language legitimizes existing social relations and the hierarchies of authority and power” (Deacon *et al.*, 2007:154). Metaphor is central to critical discourse analysis, since it is concerned with forming a coherent view of reality (Charteris-Black, 2004:8). Metaphors are ideological, because they define in significant part what one takes as reality (Chilton and Lakoff, 1995: 56). Metaphor is another construal operation based on comparison which, like categorization, can act as a framing device (Hart, 2011:10). Metaphors have been increasingly recognized as significant in ideological communication and persuasion. The study exposes dominant metaphors in the news texts, of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* that are used to characterize migrants. Dominant metaphors such as ‘foreigners are here to make money’, ‘to do business here’ and so on

(Crush, 2008: 29) that characterize migrants in the press are analysed in relation to *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* publications.

Structure of the Study

The study is arranged into different six chapters. The first chapter presents the introduction of the dissertation which outline the location of the study, Durban South Africa. The chapter further explain the objectives and the importance of the study outlining its relevance to the contemporary studies. It also includes a brief review of relevant literature on the representation of black African migrants in the press, (Danso and McDonald, 2001; Crush, 2008; Mawadza, 2012; Kariithi *et al.*, 2017 and Pineteh, 2017) are key studies that shape the literature of this study.

The second chapter situates the study within the context of other scholarly voices on the issue of migrant representation in the press, particularly black African migrants in South Africa. The literature review contextualises with sources and past studies that lay the foundation for this research. Media themes guided by key scholars such as (Danso and McDonald, 2000 and 2001; Pineteh, 2017; Kariithi *et al.*, 2017; Mawadza and Crush, 2010; Crush, 2008 and Crush and Tevera, 2010) are discussed in conjunction with the media narratives on black African migrants.

Chapter three is the Theoretical Framework for the study. The study espouses as its theoretical approach Hall's (2013 and 1997) theory of representation, which explains how language is used to create meanings to other people and how it connects to culture. The chapter also reviews notions of stereotype (Dervin, 2011; Hall, 1997; 2013), Othering/us vs them (Van Dijk, 1998; Hall, 2013). These are all theories that helps the study to answer and justify the research questions.

Chapter four presents the methodology of the research which preoccupies itself with how the data from *The Daily News* and *The Daily Sun* online archives during the period of 2016-2017 were gathered and analysed. The chapter explains collection of data from the two newspapers using purposive sampling (Patton, 2002), where only stories with relevance to the study were selected.

The fifth chapter presents findings and discussions from the gathered data of the research and focuses on the most prominent themes used in the description of black African migrants in the two newspapers. Data gathered on the representation of black African migrants in *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* is discussed in this chapter. Data analysis is guided by a two-step

process of content analysis (Deacon, 1999 and Branston and Stafford, 2010) and critical discourse analysis (Van Dijk, 2010 and 1998 and Fairclough, 1995).

Chapter six is the summary, conclusions, findings and recommendations of the study. It explains the findings in relation to the research questions. Outline areas of further research on the issue of representation of black African migrants in the South African print media.

CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

Introduction

The media plays a critical role in relaying messages and are a powerful means of communicating developmental, educational and political messages (Danso & McDonald, 2000:1). Hence, to study how the media constructs reality is significant in social sciences. This chapter presents an examination of previous literature pertaining to the representation of black African migrants in the press. It analyses past relevant studies, that aid in researching this phenomenon today (Crush and Pendleton, 2004; Solomon and Kosaka, 2003; Pineteh, 2017 and Kariithi *et al.*, 2017). This study is situated within cultural and media studies that investigates the relationship of language, discourse and power. This research is analysing the relationship between texts (newspaper articles), contexts (society, dominant groups) and how meanings are produced and represented (Tomaselli, 2012: 16). The Humanities tend to examine the forms of representation, while social sciences analyse procedures and conditions out of which a text emerge (Tomaselli, 2012: 17). This study therefore encompasses the two concepts in the quest to expose portray of black African migrants in the daily newspapers.

Previous newspaper discourses that have been used to describe black African migrants in the past years is critically analysed and explained in this chapter in relation to the modern-day representations. The past studies will be compared to the present study to ascertain whether the concepts, themes and discourses have changed or the reporting of migrants is still the same as was the case in early 2000s to 2016.

Preceding studies (Harris, 2001; Murray, 2003; McDonald and Jacobs, 2005) have been carried out within innumerable socio-political contexts, and research aims. These studies researched the anti-migrant discourses in the print media, public and political movements. They have focused on street, government and media narratives on black African migrants, in the post-colonial times in South Africa.

This chapter thus reviews relevant literature that surrounds the representation of black African migrants in the South African newspapers. It shows that major studies (Danso and McDonald, 2001; Mawadza and Crush, 2010; Fine and Bird, 2003) have been carried out to ascertain how black African migrants are portrayed, and indeed the studies confirmed the negative and stereotypical representations available in the press.

With reference to past studies this research has unpacked key concepts, terms and themes such as black African migrants as illegals, undocumented people, drug lords, criminals and job stealers. This helps to evaluate how the study combines and integrates the concepts to assess and answer the research questions. In addition, the relationship and the frequency of bias and unbiased reporting of migrants in the press is discussed as this further clarifies the role of the media in creating migrant identities in the press.

Overview of Black African Migration to South Africa

Migration is when people move from one place to another within a country and beyond a country of birth. Migrants are defined as people who move from one's country of birth in search of better lives economically and politically to another country (Kok, 1999; Kok et al., 2006). Most black African migrants migrate to South Africa for economic, political and social reasons (Velcamp and Shaw, 2015; Danso and McDonald, 2000). Migrants abandon their birth countries due to different reasons such as war, economic hardships, poverty, unemployment and often become refugees in South Africa (McDonald and Crush, 2000; Mlambo, 2010:72). SA is viewed as an attractive country because it has a stronger economy, better opportunities and higher chances of finding employment or starting a small business. Several African countries have become failed states where poverty and unemployment is high, in comparison to South Africa. (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:11).

Nigerians and Zimbabweans shape the biggest groups of African migrants in SA and the numbers continue growing in spite of being affected by xenophobic violence. (Enigbokan *et al.*, 2015:1). According to the 2016 community survey it is estimated that over 30 000 Nigerians and over 500 000 Zimbabweans live in SA (Stats SA, 2016). However, these figures are not sustained by organisations such as United Nations and Africa Check (African Centre for Migration and Society, 2016).

The economic hardships that started in the late 1990s in Zimbabwe have led millions of Zimbabweans to migrate to South Africa in search of employment, opportunities for higher education and better standards of living (Crush and Tevera, 2010:1). Zimbabwe, once a bread basket of Africa, has become poor and economically one of the weakest nations in the world due to failed government policies. A primary reason for the migration of Zimbabweans is that the unemployment rate in South Africa is lower than in Zimbabwe where 95% of the people are not formally employed (Forbes, 2017; Kubatana, 2015). Approximately three million Zimbabweans live in South Africa (Crush and Tevera, 2010:3). However, as migration is

frequently transitory in nature (Enigbokan *et al.*, 2015:2), reliable data on the precise numbers of people coming in and out of a country is difficult to come up with. This is compounded by the vanishing nature of boundaries globally.

The migration of Nigerians to South Africa started when the oil crises hit Nigerian around the mid-1980s. Skilled Nigerian workers migrated to South Africa to replace their South African counterparts, who were migrating to Europe (Matlou, 2007; Enigbokan *et al.*, 2015:3). Most Nigerians migrate to South Africa for business and educational purposes with a low number of them seeking asylums (Segatti, 2012:3). In 2004 the arrival of Nigerians in South Africa began to expand with monthly entries reaching an average of between 3000- 4000 entries per month in the period 2008-2010⁵. This saw an estimated 36 000 Nigerians settling in South Africa between 2004 - 2010⁶ (Segatti, 2012:3). Nigerians in South Africa mainly comprise of a male population of small entrepreneurs, skilled workers, students and dependents (Segatii, 2012:3-4).

Ethiopians, Somalians and Congolese migrate to South Africa in search of peace. Their countries have been at war for decades and most migrants run away from the effects of war, violence and ethnic conflicts (Crush, 2008; McDonald and Crush, 2000). In general, Somalis in South Africa operate small businesses, such as tuck-shops in black townships, clothing shops in town and urban areas where they sell cheap products. This creates tension with local business people who perceive black African migrants as competitors for customers (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:12).

It is important to note that SA has employed black African migrant workers in agriculture and mining since the colonial times (Crush and James, 1995; Crush, Jeeves and Yudelman, 1991). Hence migrants from Malawi, Mozambique Lesotho and Zimbabwe have dominated the mining industry since the 1940s and 1950s (Crush *et al.*, 1991). However, migration to South Africa has been inconsistent over the past three decades. There have been increments and declines resulting from changes in the migration policy and xenophobic violence. The years 1983-1985 witnessed a decrease in the number of immigrants in SA and thereafter there was an increase of immigrants coming to SA occurred as observed in Table 1 below.

⁵ Statistics South Africa, Tourism and Migration Series 2000-2010, PO351 Statistical Release. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

⁶ It should be noted that the number of exits are not released to the public by the South African Department of Home Affairs. It is unclear if records are kept.

Table 2.1. African immigrants in South Africa (documented) by source country Year

Year	Lesotho	Malawi	Mozambique	Nigeria	Zimbabwe
1994	227	6	45	25	556
1995	222	85	41	45	405
1996	233	98	53	66	394
1997	124	45	39	77	273
1998	141	37	50	63	300
1999	111	130	575	72	181
2000	92	23	14	87	133
2001	118	33	40	198	326
2002	123	66	87	631	464
2003	237	174	187	1,698	959
<i>Source: Statistics South Africa, documented migration 2009</i>					
2011	2, 706	2, 047	N/A	12, 210	15, 628
2012	3, 886	2, 803	N/A	14, 089	24, 370
2013	2, 766	1, 720	N/A	10, 265	18, 889
<i>Source: Statistics South Africa, documented migration, 2011, 2012, 2013.</i>					
N/A: Not Available					

As can be observed from Table 1, from the early 1990s, another drop in the number of black African migrants was experienced till 2000 (Stats SA, 2011). This was due to government immigration policies that were restrictive in the immediate post-apartheid era (Crush, 2008). “Still fresh out of apartheid, foreign citizens were viewed as outsiders and a threat to economic prospects of the country” (Enigbokan *et al.*, 2015:3). SA has remained a powerful economic hub for most African peoples due to lack of economic development and political instabilities in most African states such as DRC, Sudan among others. As most African

migrants choose SA, it is interesting and significant to study how the media particularly newspapers reacts to high numbers of black African migrants in SA.

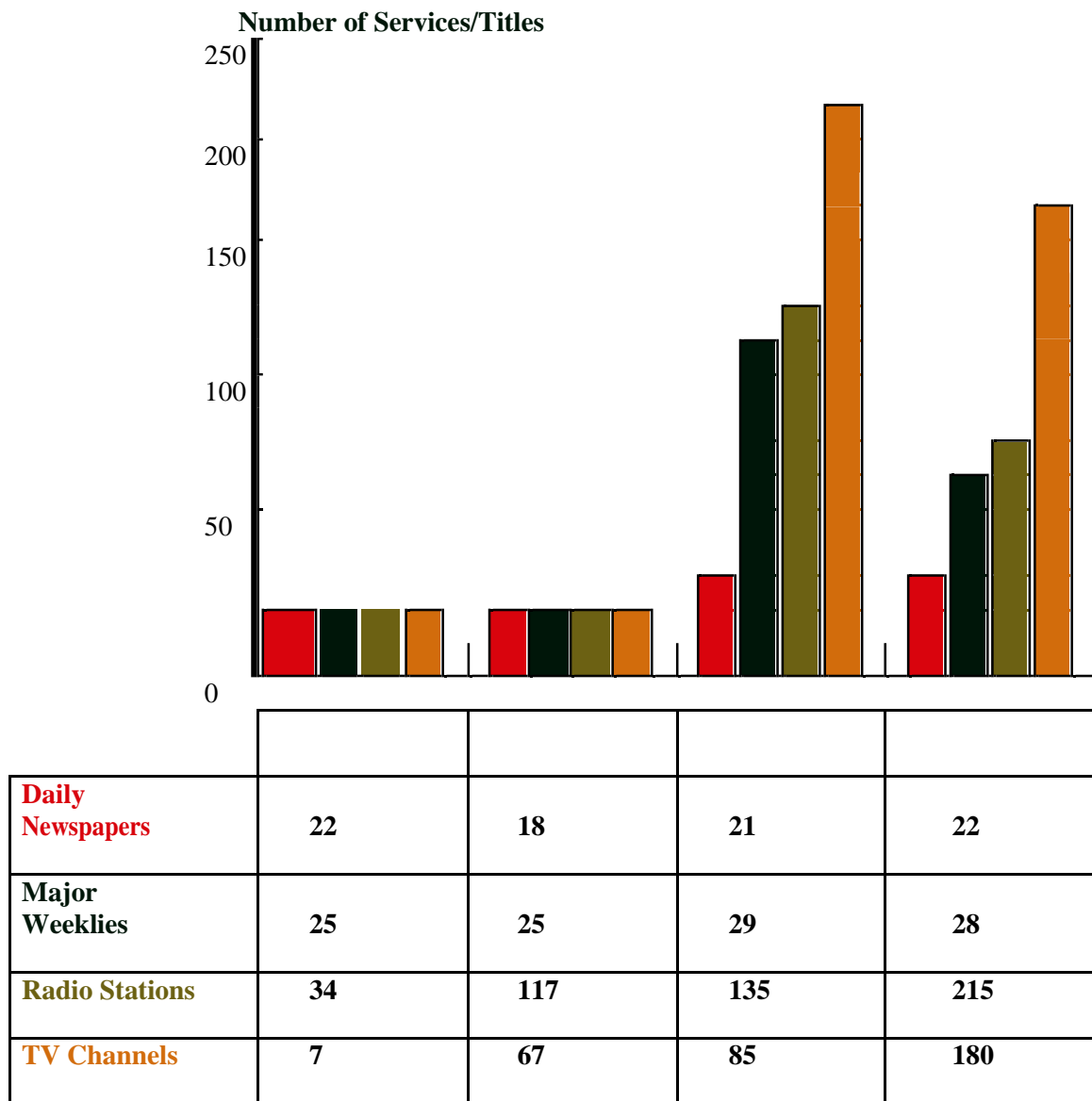
South African Print Media

SA has a robust and diverse newspaper industry, which in 1998 was estimated to have an annual turnover of about R1, 7 billion (Smith, 2018). An estimated 10 million people in SA read every day newspapers and roughly 50% of the population over the age of 15 do read newspapers (South African Advertising Research Foundation's All Media Products Survey (AMPS, 2012).

The history of the press in South Africa dates back to 1800. *Cape Town Gazette* and the *African Advertiser* were the first published newspapers controlled by the then SA government. *The SA Commercial Advertiser* was the first private newspaper published in 1824. *De Zuid-Afrikaan*, was the first Dutch published newspaper in 1830, *Umshumayeli Wendaba*, was the first African language newspaper published in 1837 and *Die Afrikaanse Patriot*, became the first Afrikaans newspaper in 1876.

Most newspapers were founded in the 19th century but some closed down, while others are still in operation. Those in operation include *The Herald* founded in 1845, *The Mercury* 1852, *The Witness* 1846, *Cape Argus* 1857, *Daily Dispatch* 1872, *Diamond Fields Advertiser* 1970, *Cape Times* in 1876, the *Daily News* 1876 and *The Star*. By 2017, SA had 22 daily newspapers and 25 weekly newspapers, mostly published in English (ABC Analysis Q1, 2017). The following figure expose how there has been less developments in the newspaper industries as compared to broadcasting services.

Fig 2.1 Number of newspapers and broadcasting services in SA.



Source: Lloyd, 2013:15. OMD⁷, “The Future of Media – Blueprint 2013,” OMD South African and SADC Media Facts 2013:10

South Africa has an estimated 100 newspaper titles. Those written in English lead in both circulation and readership numbers (Danso and McDonald, 2001:117). The majority of newspapers are controlled by few conglomerates and four major media companies (Naspers through its primary companies Media24, Caxton, The Times Media Group and Independent

⁷ Available at: http://www.omb.co.za/media_facts/FOM029_Blueprint_OMD_mediafacts2013.pdf. [Accessed on 05 August 2018].

Newspapers) dominate a significant quota of the print media market (Printing SA, 2014:2). Naspers group's printing and publishing business is controlled by Media 24. It is the biggest printer, publisher and distributor of newspapers and magazines in Africa. It publishes over 60 newspapers including *Daily Sun* and 50 of these publications are community newspapers (Printing SA, 2014:2).

According to Brand South Africa (2016) Independent News and Media Limited controls and owns the Independent Newspapers Group and 30 daily and weekly newspapers are published through their 14 independent newspapers. The group has an estimated 63% of the English market in KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Gauteng. *Daily News* is one of their broadsheet papers published in Durban. The group also produce the only IsiZulu daily newspaper, *Isolezwe*.

The Caxton group publishes *The Citizen* which is available nationwide and it controls more than 150 community newspapers in South Africa. Times media group publishes *Sunday Times*, which is arguably the biggest Sunday newspaper in South Africa and other 18 newspapers. They also publish 9 community titles in Eastern Cape (Brand South Africa 2016).

Since the birth of new SA in 1994 there has been significant changes in the structures of the print media with the coming in of black people (Danso and McDonald, 2001:118). English still dominates as the newspaper language with a lot of readership in both white and black communities (ANC, 2010:3, Friebel *et al.*, 2013). The process has been slow but progress has been made in the print media, where now black editors are at the helm of biggest newspapers such as *Daily Sun*. Nevertheless the freedom of the press in South Africa is protected by the constitution and is generally respected in practice (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:9).

The South African media is pluralistic and there is no African country with the same pluralistic media system from daily and weekly newspapers, online based media, television and radio channels (Kupe, 2014:29). Media pluralism can either mean a majority of voices, of opinions, of communicated conclusions and issues (interior pluralism), or a majority of media outlets, of sorts of media (print, radio, TV or advanced) and coexistence of private owned media and open public media (outside pluralism) (Raeijmaekers and Maseele, 2015: 10501- 6). Pluralism incorporates affectability to an arrangement of monetary proprietorship models

and a particular outline of movement in which multichannel and multi-organize dissemination is open and it wires thoughts of the benefits of free stream of information, thoughts, and opinions (Valcke *et al.*, 2015: 1-2). Furthermore pluralism refers to diversity in the most general sense. Pluralism includes both ‘diversity of ownership’, in other words the presence of a number of media outlets, and ‘diversity of output’, namely a varied diet of programme content (Doyle, 2002: 12). Media pluralism is an idea that grasps various perspectives, for example, diversity and different ownership, assortment in the wellsprings of information and in the scope of contents accessible in the distinctive member states. For some analysts or critics, media pluralism has come to mean, only, majority of ownership (Doyle, 1997; Peruško, 2010: 265-7).

Media diversity is how much media content is heterogeneous and diversity of the media is thought to be crucial for ensuring pluralism of opinions and representation (Doyle, 2002: 12-13). It is important to note that diversity of media is not only a function of one aspect. There can be diversity of ownership without diversity in content (Kupe, 2014:30). South Africa can have multiple newspapers, but the content may not be as diverse. This is the case with reports about black African migrants. Most newspapers are seen to be anti-black African migrant in their reportage, regardless of who owns the newspaper (Danso and McDonald, 2000, Solomon and Kosaka, 2013 and Pineteh, 2017). The newspapers industry is dominated by few media corporates that produce different newspapers, hence there is no diversity of content. This lack of diversity of content in newspapers arguably lessens the ability to inform the public with different versions of the truth (Kupe, 2014:30-34).

Under apartheid the media, particularly the press, was accused for being biased against black people and colluding with the government (Lloyd, 2014:12). The post-apartheid era has seen government policies and regulations opening space for new media players and the creation of MDDA (MDDA) has helped the diversity and pluralisation of the South African media environment (Kupe, 2014:29-30). That is why today South Africa boasts of having a diverse and plural media environment. In comparison to the rest of the African continent, the South African press is mostly privately owned and profit driven (Kupe, 2014:29). Just like the two papers under study *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* are profit oriented as they are privately owned.

According to the SAARF (SAARF), just 31 percent of grown-up South Africans read daily papers. Most daily newspapers target people in the urban areas (however there are special

cases) and don't disperse outside of the significant urban communities. Three of the major daily newspapers distribute in isiZulu– the most spoken of official dialects in SA (Lloyd, 2013:10). Most daily and weekly newspapers are in English and Afrikaans, the two recognized languages of apartheid. The post-apartheid era brought media diversity and pluralism.

However it is important to note that ownership can influence the content of newspaper articles. The major media-particularly, the elite media that set the agenda that others generally follow-are corporations “selling” privileged audiences to other businesses. It would hardly come as a surprise if the picture of the world they present were to reflect the perspectives and interests of the sellers, the buyers, and the product. Concentration of ownership of the media is high and increasing. Furthermore, those who occupy managerial positions in the media, or gain status within them as commentators, belong to the same privileged elites, and might be expected to share the perceptions, aspirations, and attitudes of their associates, reflecting their own class interests as well (Kotilainen 2017, Chomsky 1989).

The owners of the media influence the selection, shaping and framing of the news to attract advertisers Proprietors determine the target audience and general editorial approach to that audience (Windschuttle., 1988: 264) but also to ensure a favourable political climate for their media and other business concerns. Ownership of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* can therefore influence how black African migrants are portrayed in their newspapers. About a third of newspaper chain editors admitted in a survey by the American Society of Newspaper Editors that they “would not feel free to run a news story that was damaging to their parent firm” (Bagdikian., 1983: 32).

Newspaper Narratives about Black African Migrants

A free press is vital in any society for democracy to triumph. Such a press is always referred to as the platform that gives voice to the minorities, marginalised people and the powerless, often shaping ideas and perspectives (Pineteh, 2017:9). In any case, the theoretical science of current media has been the subject of incredibly rigid talks with a rich proportion of writings battling that the media habitually veers from the major standard of sensible, exact and target answering to the scattering of political propaganda and tabloid newspaper, such as news with the potential of inducing mass challenge and brutality against migrants and minorities. (Pineteh, 2017:13). This is factual specifically in the newspapers, which is a “combination of diverse components, language, text, ideology and culture” (Hadland, 2010:124). For instance, the media played a fundamental role in inciting and influencing the xenophobia attacks in 2008 (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017, Mawadza and Crush, 2010).

Newspapers are essential methods for creating and dispersing people's portrayals, and discourses. Newspapers, along these lines hold a pivotal responsibility in the way in which individuals see and comprehend migrants, minorities, women and political pioneers (Happer and Philo, 2013:321-322). It is important to highlight how past studies handled media representation of black African migrants in SA. It is equally important to analyse the patterns of reportage of black African migrants over time. This study analysed the similarities and differences of reporting. Some of these similarities and differences (if any) will be discussed in the chapter on findings, ahead.

The narratives found in the press have contributed to tensions in post-apartheid South Africa (McDonald and Jacobs, 2005:301, Mawadza and Crush, 2010:367). The media should be shaping democratic ideas in the public sphere environment. However, today's media has been accused of compromising this principle by publishing news with the potential of causing public despondency and violence towards migrants and minorities (Pineteh, 2017:9).

Aggressive and hostile reporting about black African migrants has circulated and penetrated local communities since African migration in SA (Mawadza and Crush, 2010: 371). The negative narratives and metaphors associated with black African migrants have been dominating headlines and stories in newspapers, television and films for many years and this has been used to construct a black African migrant identity in South Africa (Pineteh, 2017:9-10). Some of these negative headlines include "Crime problem? Blame the foreigners" *Independent Online News* 11 April 2004, 'Foreign nationals also to blame for #CIT Heists, says Bheki Cele", *Pretoria News* 7 June 2018.

These potentially damaging narratives easily spread in townships, causing the local population to blame foreign nationals for localised problems (Pineteh, 2017:10). When the xenophobic attacks broke out in 2008 and 2015/2016, newspapers were immediately accused of contributing to the violence, and labelled the "agent provocateur", that played "an unambiguously malevolent role in the exacerbation of tensions and perhaps in the resulting contagion of violence" (Hadland, 2010:136).

The Southern African Migration Project report of (2000) agrees with the Media Monitoring Project report (2003) written by Fine and Bird (2003) that the press has presented a limited pictures on migrant dynamics, and in the process left the public ignorant about the real complexities of this group. The press published stories that presented black African migrants as enemies of the citizens (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:9-10). "At worst, the press has been contributing to public xenophobia generally, through weaving myths and fabrications around

foreigners and immigration” (Danso and McDonald, 2000:2).

Daily News and *Daily Sun* are daily newspapers that claim to deliver balanced and unbiased reporting (The Press Council of South Africa, 2018, 2018). However, Hickel (2014:109) argues that phrases allied with black African migrants in the press in SA suggest that foreigners participate “in forms of material accumulation that are considered immoral and anti-social and therefore enriching themselves at the expense of others”. Pineteh (2017:4) explains that studies done on black African migrants and xenophobia explore how migrants are blamed for South African societal problems, including post-apartheid ills and crimes (Hassim *et al.*, 2008, Duncan, 2012 and Landau, 2011 and). These narratives are then embedded in the South African print media. This study therefore challenges and examines such findings as it analyses the discourses of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* in light of past discourses.

In the 1990s, the South African media created a homogenised discourse of all black African migrants. Migrants were just represented as one people and no difference was acknowledge of these migrants from different nations around the continent, (male or female, Zimbabwean or Nigerian). They were all just referred to as foreigners (Tevera and Crush, 2010:1). “Documented or undocumented, male or female, skilled or unskilled migrants were lumped into overarching categories such as ‘aliens’, ‘illegals’ and ‘foreigners’ and no fundamental difference were made known or exposed” (Tevera and Crush, 2010:1). The press reports ignored the differences amongst black African migrants, but rather produced a uniformed discourse that depicted migrants as one common people (Mtwana and Bird, 2006:13). This study however questions such news reporting and seeks to expose how migrants are classified in today’s press reports.

One of the accusations newspapers face today in South Africa is that they generalise and publish stories with negative portrayals of black African migrants (Pineteh, 2017: 10; Crush, 2008: 16-9). As to whether the media creates these stereotypes or just reflects the thinking of the South African society, remains debatable (Danso and McDonald, 2001:124). The media is both an instigator and a reflector of xenophobia and stereotypes since the media reflects what is happening in societies. It is not surprising that stereotypes and prejudice exist in the media, since it is just a reflection of reality (McDonald and Jacobs, 2005:296).

Press reports blame black African migrants for all societal problems such as crime, unemployment and abuse of drugs in black townships (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:8). Several studies (Mawadza and Crush, 2010; Kariithi *et al.*, 2017 and Pineteh, 2017) have shown how communication from the newspapers and television have continue to produce xenophobic

language and discriminatory messages. The media persist with bias reporting, labelling black African migrants with derogative names (Crush and Pendleton, 2004: 17). The media has certainly been complicit in encouraging xenophobic attitudes among the population (Crush *et al.*, 2008: 42). For over a decade, the press have been publishing new stories that are anti-migration and xenophobic in nature (Smith, 2009:3). Stories that lack solid analysis of the subject, placing importance on incidents of xenophobia and racial slant (Smith, 2009:3).

The use of sensational headlines and language is common to depict black African migrants as the biggest problem SA is facing (Danso and McDonald, 2001:124). Such discourse inevitably suggests that an individual migrant is central to the negative stereotypes of the group labelled as criminals, a burden or job stealers (Mawadza, 2012:18). The moment a black African migrant arrives in SA, such discourse becomes part of who they are.

Categorisation of Black African Migrants in the Media

Recent times have witnessed an escalation of anti-immigration sentiments around the world, a recurring discourse for many years (Wilson and Hainsworth, 2012:12). This has been too much to the extent that the press has consciously or unconsciously categorised black African migrants in SA with derogative identities.

Such categorisation of black African migrants is problematic as not all black African migrants are illegally in SA. Danso and McDonald (2001:129) argue that it is problematic also to call all foreign nationals 'migrants' or immigrants because new citizens work permit holders refugees and permanent residents, represent very different categories of migrants and should not be placed in one vague group or category. Therefore, the study examines *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* stories to expose the categories created by the press to define black African migrants. The following sections present the categories and discourses already evident in the press.

Black African Migrants as Illegals and Undocumented People

The MMP and the Consortium for Refugees and Migrants in South Africa in 2008 complained to *Daily Sun* about the way it reports on migrants and continued use of derogatory statements, the continued and ridiculous utilization of negative and discriminatory stereotypes being propagated in *Daily Sun's* reporting of foreigners; the dreary utilization of 'illegals' and 'undocumented' people (Gordin, 2008). The criminalization of immigrants from different parts of Africa is compounded by utilization of increasingly obtrusive terms like 'illegal' and 'alien' "Such terms have been roundly criticised by institutions like the United Nations for contributing to misconceptions of an otherwise law-abiding group of people" (Danso and McDonald, 2000:1).

Such reporting is popular in the mainstream newspapers in South Africa, where nearly all black African migrants are treated as foreign people living in the country with no proper legal documentation to support their stay. The press therefore treats them like a homogeneous category of 'illegal aliens' (Harris, 2001). The term 'illegal alien' is still common in the United States of America. Its usage by the South African press is problematic, as it is associated with the racist government immigration policies of the apartheid period (Mawadza and Crush, 2010: 367). The Aliens Control Act of 1991 defined 'alien' as a person who is not a South African citizen. This however changed with the new immigration Act of 2002.

The South African immigration Act of 2002 refers to all non-citizens as foreigners, although the term has negative connotations of ‘otherness’ and exclusion (Crush and Tevera, 2010:367). The moment a person is labelled a foreigner, it automatically implies that they do not belong to South Africa. The press uses the term ‘illegal’ not only to stress criminality but to also stress ‘otherness’ (Crush and Tevera, 2010:367-368).

Nonetheless it is important to note that the term ‘illegal alien’ or ‘illegal immigrant’ and ‘illegals’ are not only used by the SA press in describing black African migrants. Different countries around the globe are noted for using similar descriptors (Crush and Tevera, 2010:367). The SA media has continued to use these phrases to describe Zimbabweans, Nigerians, Mozambicans and other black African migrants (Crush and Tevera, 2010:367- 368). The phrase ‘illegal(s)’ appeared 1,162 times in 25 daily and weekly newspapers. It was the most frequently used term in South African news content about black African migrants from January 2011 to December 2015 (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:16).

In the early 2000s the ‘alien’ discourse was popular in the press, for instance *The Citizen* on 25 July 2006 published a story with a headline “Plan for Flood of Zim Aliens”, *News24* on 30 January 2006 printed a story “Zim Aliens Still Flow In”, and *Pretoria News* on 4 April 2002 published a story with the same phrase “Illegal Alien Appleseed Quits SA”. From these examples it is important to note how the press described black African migrants within the early period of 2000s. This is what the study analyses in relation to *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* discourses of reporting about black African migrants in South Africa in 2016-2017.

Media messages significantly associated black African migrants with being ‘arrested’ and ‘deported’ because they are in South Africa ‘illegally’. The press is reported not to have verified this information but rather published it (Danso and McDonald, 2000:10). Whether documented or undocumented, press reports and stories dominate this narrative and forms the root of hostility and conflict between South African citizens and black African migrants (Harris, 2001). The South African media portrays black African migrants as either ‘illegal’ or ‘undocumented’ without enough evidence or information but rather assuming that most black African migrants are without proper visas or documents to support their stay (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:16). For example, the reports about Zimbabweans seem to be based on their illegality rather than their skills or education which contributes to the economy. However, the media has a significant duty to expand and improve the information intended to develop the

understanding of black African migrants to the public and government (Solomon and Kosaka, 2003:13).

This study observed that it is debatable to say exactly how many black African migrants are in SA as newspapers and government officials have a tendency of fabricating statistics about migrants in the country (Crush and Tevera, 2010:4). Hence, in the absence of reliable figures, the press is said to use sources that manipulate the numbers to justify the burden of undocumented migrants on the South African economy (Crush and Tevera, 2010:372). The media, managing time imperatives are not ready to direct autonomous research, henceforth it moves uninhibitedly between various numbers (Waller, 2006:1).

The press generally lack in-depth analysis and different information from diverse civil sources, hence the portray focuses on the negative image of being a black African migrant in South Africa. The press has contextualised illegal or undocumented black African migrant with adversity and these two phrases have been associated with the negative public perceptions of black African migrants (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:21). This has seen black townships mobbing their fellow Africans simply because they are migrants (Thomas, 1995:67-68).

The media discourse has further alleged that undocumented and illegal migrants are responsible for destroying social parks, depressing wages, importing diseases and expanding activities of corruption within government departments (Murray, 2003:449). The press has linked all social ills to black African migrants in South Africa. (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:12 and Pineteh, 2017:10). It is against this background that this study explores how the press describe black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* reports.

Black African Migrants as Drug Lords

After the year 2000, the media reports were a bit balanced and analytical, although still sharply polarised (McDonald and Jacobs, 2005: 305). The reports continued to be negative and stereotypical towards black African migrants (McDonald and Jacobs, 2005:301). The media moved away from describing all black African migrants as a threat. Instead, the sources became more specific on who was threatening and for what reasons (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:363-364). Black African migrants, noticeably Nigerians and Somalis, were exposed by the media for their supposed penchant for drug-dealing and “dishonest” trading practices respectively” (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:364).

Most newspaper stories produce racial and national stereotypes about black African migrants depicting for instance Nigerians as drug lords (Danso and McDonald, 2000:1). However, Croucher (1998:652-653) explains that linking unfounded claims and beliefs that illegal black African migrants are responsible for drugs and crime in South Africa has lent legitimacy to unsubstantiated media reports.

By associating drug dealing with Nigerians, the press contributes to creating suspicion and hostility towards this category. Consequently, this reinforces the distinction between ‘us’ and ‘them’ (Murray, 2003:454). It is important to note that not all Nigerian migrants are involved in drug dealing and thus have a right to fairer media representation. A number of newspaper stories associated Nigerians and Moroccans to drug dealings. As explained in Danso and McDonald’s study of Newspaper articles analysed between 1994 and 1998, 25% of the articles revealed that drug trafficking is directly related to the rising number of illegal black African migrants in South Africa. Therefore, the relationship between drug dealing and black African migrants is created and disseminated by the press. This research therefore analyses how *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* deal with news on drug trafficking in relation to black African migrants in the country.

Press reports further allege that shops owned by black African migrants in South Africa are facades to disguise drug dealings and trafficking (Crush, 2008). The press discourse even challenges owners of these shops to come out clean on what they do behind closed doors (Karithi *et al.*, 2017:29). Black African migrants are not only stereotyped by the media, but politicians, government leaders and communities. They are branded as evil doers, drug traffickers who are posing a threat to the South African livelihoods (Solomon and Kosaka, 2003:14). The South African media disseminate information that describes foreigners as drug users, it is such claims that this research is examining in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* articles to analyse the discourse of drug dealers, drug users in relation to black African migrants.

The popular narrative about black African migrants in South Africa is that “they bring drugs” into the country, and Nigerians are very bad (*Daily Maverick* 24 February 2017). Such a discourse is dangerous as it may lead locals to attack foreigners in an effort to eliminate drug lords or drug traffickers (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:13). The local press has become a source of contestation and tends to cover certain migrants in a stereotypical way (Valji, 2003). For example, a Johannesburg newspaper published a story *Nigerians arrested in drug*

raid on city hotel. The article revealed that while no drug related arrests were made ... two Nigerian nationals were arrested for being in the country illegally (*Star* Peberdy 1998:200).

The press seems to assume that when a black African migrant, particularly a Nigerian, is arrested, it is because he/she is a drug lord or does not have proper legal documentation. Without verification the *Star* newspaper printed a story with wrong information but the discourse was in line with what most scholars (Pineteh, 2017 and Danso and McDonald, 2000) say, that the press has been diluted with negative connotations against black African migrants. "Foreigners are the problem" this is another story published by News 24 in 2008, the story went on to say the very same illegal immigrants are known to encourage young women into prostitution in exchange for drugs. The illegal immigrants of Nigerian descent are being accused of driving this as well (*News 24* 22 February 2008). The relationship between illegal and drugs is built together to normalise the fact that black African migrants are illegals dealing in illegal activities such as drugs (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013, Kariithi *et al.*, 2017).

The Black African Migrants as Criminals

Black African foreigners are blamed for increasing the crime rate in South Africa, and the media has played a role in perpetuating the blame (Pineteh, 2017; Danso and McDonald, 2001). Their first crime is entering South Africa without proper documents, unauthorised entry. Since the 1990s the media, politicians and government institutions have been reinforcing the discourse that black African migrants contribute to crime (Graham and Böhmke, 2013:23). The media reporting on criminality of black African migrants has contributed significantly to the public stereotypes against foreigners that they are bad for the South African community and its economy (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013:26).

Since the fall of apartheid, the South African media have portrayed Nigerians, Congolese and Mozambicans in particular as criminals and a threats to the South African economy and security (Segatti, 2012:5). Each time crime statistics are revealed which juxtapose the rounding together of illegal foreigners with the capture of thieves and killers, the message is given that the presence of undocumented migrants is specifically associated to the rising crime rate (Graham and Böhmke, 2013:23). However, it is of significance to reveal that most media do not investigate these crimes but quickly report inaccurate statements and associate crime to black African migrants (Crush, 2008:16).

The media language is seen as pro-xenophobic. Any individual identified as a foreigner is automatically categorised in the negative, bearing characteristics of black African migrants. Such people are labelled as criminals or robbers but are rarely referred to as suspected criminals (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:366). The media creates guilt and the success of the police is seen or praised when a lot of black African migrants are arrested as criminals (Crush and McDonald, 2010:368). However, by characterizing black African migrants as crooks, or lawbreakers with no confirmation of criminal action, the media helpfully ignores the gigantic contribution migrants do offer through jobs and paying taxes and by making employments for South Africans (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:368).

The South African press tends to be antagonistic towards black African migrants and crime has been used as a category to describe them (Peberdy, 1997:296). The high statistics of crime, robbery, violence and gun running has all been associated with black African migrants by the media (Danso and McDonald, 2001:126). News stories essentially connected black African migrants to criminal exercises by making reference to them in a similar sentence “*Security force personnel arrested 931 people, including 464 illegal immigrants, during high density crime operations.*” (Danso and McDonald, 2001:126). Although less direct, the association is no less critical and these are the figures the press will most likely use in compiling statistics about black African migrants in South Africa.

Black African migrants tend to be constantly represented as perpetrators of fraud, murder, rape and car theft. It is rare to read an article about black African migrants being the victims of these crimes (Fine and Bird, 2003:27). The media gives ample coverage to black African migrant crime-related stories. Ignoring the deep-rooted causes of crime in South Africa, is an indication of unfair and unbalanced reporting (Crush, 2008; Smith, 2009; Mawadza and Crush, 2010). Some black African migrants, such as Mozambicans, Malawians are vulnerable to crimes of extortion and robbery (Johnstone, 1999:47; Harris, 2001). These cases seldom make it to the mainstream print media and they have little resources to afford hiring lawyers (Harris, 2001).

In general, South Africa's open culture has turned out to be progressively xenophobic, and government officials frequently put forth unverified and provocative expressions that the ‘storm’ of migrants is in charge of the present crime rates (Harris, 2001). Most of the media reporting on black African migrants focused on their negative socio-economic impact. The

stories are based on information from news sources, such as analysts' view on foreigners. In addition, the stories bring out how the different media apply their house style (Harris, 2001).

Media reporting that embraces a negative and stereotypical slant on black African migrants, is common (Crush and Mawadza, 2010:366). There is little critique and interrogation of the hostility that is exhibited towards black foreigners (Danso & McDonald, 2000; Morris, 1998:1126). Harris (2001) explains that xenophobic attitudes are cemented by such reports that align black African migrants to criminal activities.

Danso and McDonald (2001:126-127) argue that there are articles, for instance, which strongly relate and recognize Nigerians and Moroccans with controlling the drug activities (especially that of cocaine), while Congolese are identified with visa racketeering, and jewel pilfering, and Lesotho nationals with the sneaking of gold and copper wire (back to Lesotho). Zimbabwean and Mozambican ladies are depicted as enjoying prostitution and Mozambicans are affirmed to work a worldwide auto taking syndicate. These stereotypes will be questioned and demystified by this study and exposes the reporting of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* to analyse if such reporting still exists.

Migrants as Job Stealers

The following quote summarizes succinctly why South Africans feel foreigners should leave the country:

They should go because we have no jobs. I'm a citizen and want to work for 150 rand a day but foreigners will do it for 70 rand a day. In the kitchens and the factories they are taking over our jobs. They bring cheap goods and we don't know where from. They leave their countries with a lot of skills and we have nothing. Our education is not good enough. (Local South African) (Pineteh, 2017:4).

Locals have expressed their anger towards black African migrants whom they accuse of taking their opportunities and jobs. The media therefore present these narratives to depict foreigners or black African migrants as job takers, contributing to the already high unemployment rate (Pineteh, 2017:5). For example, 'Black foreigners take less pay and hence they get jobs', reported *The Star* 22 May 2008. Murray's (2003) study points out that illegal migrants/aliens are responsible for worsening unemployment and depressing wages. Such degrading stereotypes are reproduced and represented in the media (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:11).

The problem with the media especially newspapers is that it labels black foreigners as ‘job stealers’ without proper or solid statistics to substantiate this claim. The assumption that black African migrants worsen unemployment in South Africans is problematic and ignores a lot of factors (Danso and McDonald, 2000:14.) However, most locals or citizens have not failed to acquire a job because of a black African migrant (Crush and Pendleton, 2004:14). The performance of the economy due to government policies has to be critically examined in order to understand the dynamics of job creation and unemployment as opposed to blaming black foreigners for the high levels of unemployment.

In addition, the media has been blamed for exaggerating stories about unemployment through a combination of alarmist, bold and shocking statistics, creating panic amongst black African migrants (Crush, 1999:126-127). However, this view fails to acknowledge that black African migrants contribute to employment opportunities too, through a combination of versatile skills and high education (Peberdy and Crush, 1998).

Peberdy and Crush’s (1998) study shows that majority of black African migrants prefer selling goods and creating their own businesses rather than getting into formal employment in South Africa (Peerdy and Crush, 1998:5). It is therefore important to note that with South African constitution and immigration laws which provide legal protection to foreigners and the right to belong, the representation of black African migrants as job stealers or job takers in the media provides an alternative channel to exclude them (Pineteh, 2017:5). Furthermore, it is the media in this case which therefore pushes the agenda of ‘inclusion’ and ‘exclusion’, ‘citizens and ‘foreigners’.

However, Crush and McDonald (1999:2) explain that some black African migrants believe they should be offered social and economic rights similar to those of citizens. They believe they have the right to employment opportunities both informally and formally. And the government should let people in if jobs are available (Crush and McDonald, 1999:27). It is such utterances from migrants that the press use to justify why foreigners are not welcome in South Africa as they will take the few jobs available to the locals.

Most locals who claim that foreigners are “*taking their jobs*” might not even have the prerequisite qualifications and experience. It is self-entitlement that makes them feel they must have the jobs, not foreigners (Pineteh, 2017:5). The print media has represented these issues with radical utterances “*this is our country and we do not want foreigners here*”, “*these makwerekwere you must go back to your country, hamba makwerekwere hamba*”

(go foreigners), *Cape Times* 10 June 2010. With such newspaper language, hatred for black African migrants escalates (Comaroff and Comaroff, 2002: 651). These expressions provide or rather give a platform to local narratives (job snatchers) which are prejudicial and demeaning of black African migrants (Mawadza, 2012:44). The study does not refute that the media plays a role in disseminating hate or xenophobic language and that negative phrases have become dominant discourses in media content. However, it is the interest of this study to examine the language of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* to expose how their tone and linguistic about black African migrants is packaged when reporting about unemployment in South Africa.

Newspaper Metaphors of Black African Migrants in South Africa

Metaphor is reflected in everyday lives through language and by different vocabularies or phrases. “Metaphor is typically viewed as characteristic of language alone, a matter of words rather than thought or action” (Lakoff, 2003:8). In 2015, the British Prime Minister David Cameron said “*swarm of people coming across the Mediterranean*”. United Kingdom foreign secretary, Philip Hammond, labelled migrants “marauding” and one headline in the *Daily Mail* read “*this tidal wave of migrants could be the biggest threat to Europe since the war*”. *The Daily Express* frequently talks of the migrant “flood” – even the BBC used “flood” and “stream” “as verbs to describe the movement of people north out of Italy” (Shariatmadari, 2015). These examples demonstrate how metaphors can be applied in everyday media language.

The South African print media has picked certain metaphors to describe movement of black African migrants. These metaphors are used to communicate either positively or negatively about them (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980:5). “Far from being merely a matter of words, metaphor is a matter of thought, including all kinds of thought: thought about emotion, society, human character, language, and the nature of life and death. It is indispensable not only to our imagination but also to our reason” (Lakoff and Turner, 1989: xi).

South African newspapers are on record for reporting the movement of black African migrants as ‘waves’, ‘floods’ or ‘hordes’ of illegal aliens (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017: 11). The press fail to acknowledge different types of migrants, and commonly used heavily-loaded phrases in describing their identity and movement (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017:11). Metaphorical

representations propose vast scale, unnecessary, wild and “unsafe inflows of water, migrants ‘pour’ they do not ‘trickle.’ They come in ‘waves” and ‘surges’ (Ana, 2004).

Foreigners are a ‘wave of illegal aliens’ is the metaphor favoured by the press (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:366-368). However, Shariatmadari (2015) argues that “floods wreck property and drown people”. Black African migrants do not act in this way but they are represented metaphorically as coming in ‘floods,’ ‘waves’ and ‘tides’ (Mawadza, 2012:184). When a river overflows the surrounding areas can be flooded with water destroying houses and trees among others. As a metaphor, the idea of flooding is used by the media to describe how black African migrants are destroying the fabric society of South Africa, causing unemployment and crime among others.

One of the most reoccurring features found in reporting on black African migrants is the use of metaphors such as migration as a ‘natural disaster’. In this case, the press presents migration and migrants as a burden to the economy and a problem to communities (Mawadza and Crush, 2010:364). Such metaphors portray black foreigners as people who are poor and only here for economic gain. Such metaphors tend to erode social cohesion (Milioni, 2015:157). “The construction of the ‘social burden’ is based, first, on an emphasis on the extent of the ‘problem’, with the use of exaggerated numbers (millions of illegal migrants) and metaphors (disaster, burden)” (Milioni, 2015:176).

A critical assessment of metaphorical phrases such as, invasion of hostile forces, a war to control migration, battling to cope with migrants, relentless flow of immigrants (Mawadza and Crush, 2010) demonstrate that the black African migrant notion is linked to the malicious concept of *migration as invasion* of culture, employment, economy and infrastructure. Even though the negative associations may not be explained by the media, people can relate with their previous experiences and make meaning out of it.

In 2016 Johannesburg Mayor Herman Mashaba was quoted in the press saying “there was an influx of uncontrollable immigrants in Jo’burg.” He called upon the national government to intervene. “We need border management strategies to control this problem,” the minister added (Mashigo, 2016). Already the press used Mashaba’s statements to disseminate how black African migrants are a ‘problem’ and South Africa is under ‘invasion’ from these people. The press creates anti-immigrant metaphors since they are important in ideological communication and persuasion (Mawadza, 2012:32). Other studies have scrutinised how the media portray black African migrants with negative

connotations and metaphors (Mawadza and Crush, 2010, Pineteh, 2017 and Kariithi *et al.*, 2017). However, this study explores if *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* use both negative and positive metaphors and language to report about black African migrants in SA.

Media researchers have revealed that newspapers in general reproduce and disseminate negative and stereotypical discourse which creates an inferior and unpleasant image of black African migrants (Pineteh, 2017; Danso and McDonald, 2001 and Crush and Mawadza, 2010). The media portray black African migrants as people who take opportunities from citizens (Peberdy and Crush, 1998:1). Hence metaphors of growing tide of refugees, invasion, influx, a war to control, battling to cope with foreigners, relentless flow of immigrants, aliens still flowing in and metaphor of the container, are popular in the media text. It is because of the above studies that this study draws from the works of Van Dijk (1998) to analyse the relationship between ideology and media discourse, with the aim of investigating how otherness ‘us’ citizens and ‘them’ black African migrants are represented in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*.

News Production, Objectivity and Tabloidization

News production definition is difficult to maintain because the process of news is difficult to define as there is no one straightforward meaning of news, yet everything relies upon the unique situation and the requirement for such news. News production is theoretically diverse so it is by no means the study’s intention to aim at completeness but to equip the study with the necessary basic understanding of news production as the study analyses news that covers black African migrants. In any case, news production starts as a procedure of editing when a journalist sees and knows about something newsworthy (Wilson, 1996: 29). News is most generally produced by journalism experts (of which there are diverse composes with various journalistic subcultures, for instance, reporters, columnists, editors, specialized staff and administrative staff) working in a standard everyday way inside a news organisation (Harrison, 2006: 99).

In this sense, news production turns into a procedure of entextualiation (Bauman and Briggs, 1990; Briggs and Bauman, 1992; Silverstein and Urban, 1996) that is the extraction (de-contextualisation) of source material and its consequent addition (re-contextualisation) into (another) news discourse. It is here that our ideas of power, association and agency begin to bite (van Hout and Jacobs, 2008: 63). Significantly, news production draws in numerous social actors who appoint, and battle over, authority, ownership and control over the text

(Peterson, 2003: 193). Tuchman (1978: 12) attests that making news is simply the act of constructing and developing reality instead of a photo of the real world, a view that leads her to consider news a representation. News production is seen as the way toward changing events into news occasions (Tuchman, 1978: 12).

Best case scenario, the journalists are transformed into ‘gatekeepers’ (Shoemaker, 1991); far worse, they may fabricate assent for prevailing specific vested parties, essentially in light of the fact that they rely on information provided by government officials, police, public and different organisations (Herman and Chomsky, 1988: 298). News creation as a procedure of entextualiation includes numerous actors who battle over ownership, authority and control (van Hout and Jacobs, 2008: 59). Domingo (2008) explains production of news as a non-specific course that includes five stages – “(1) access and observation; (2) selection and filtering; (3) processing and editing; (4) distribution; and (5) interpretation”. Influenced by Domingo model Hanitzsch and Hoxha (2014:3-5) identified three elements (story development, story writing and story presentation) in the news production process which the study will explain briefly.

Story ideation is fundamental in story suggestion and it can be proactive when a reporter imitate research or observation out of curiosity on a particular story idea (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 3-4). Maybe more typical is the responsive mode where the story is started through a group of people or an individual or establishment outside journalism (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 4). Journalists may attend a press conference and expound on it, newsrooms may get public statements and transform them into articles, or some sort of delicate information is pitched (or leaked) to an investigative correspondent (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 3-4).

Story ideation can be occasion driven, in this instance, journalists quickly react to events ‘on the ground’ that contribute to the setting up criteria of newsworthiness in a best way that media organisations ought to think that they "must" give an account of these occasions in light of the fact that every other person will do (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 4). For instance, when foreigners are being burnt alive in Durban or Johannesburg all the reporters would want to cover such a story.

Story telling or narration alludes to the procedure of the improvement of a story account and in addition its story setting (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 4). While in the phase of story ideation, the accentuation is on ‘What story to tell?’ story narration gives a response to the

topic of 'How to tell the story', in such manner, story narration assesses the narrating capacity of journalism – that is, each news account has a story to tell (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 4). Three important parts of story narration that stand out in the creation of news are: the focal account (the "story"), the angle of the story (the point of view from which to tell the story), and the story encircling (the inserting of a story inside a built up interpretative system) (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014: 4).

Berger (2011) called these capacities narratives, while the sociological approach holds that the investigation of media is done both in content and form because of social traditions of one society at a particular time (Becker, 2004: 7). In accordance with the news production narration process, Gans (1979) and Schudson (1995) make a refinement amongst 'important' and 'interesting' news regarding judgements by journalists when choosing about surrounding the tale of edge they will take to cover the news. Looking at the key narrative and story angle we can further explore patterns, structures and roles of journalists in news production (Becker, 2004: 9-10).

Story presentation is the third in the (partly iterative) sequence of news production because it is only after a central narrative (the 'story') has been identified, the producers of news build their coverage in a way that is consistent with the story line. In so doing, they establish discursive authority over the material present as to be a "true" account of what happened.

Certain aspects, eminently those that talk best to the central story account, are given more emphasis than others. One reason is that normal word related guidelines expect journalists to offer voice to all sides in a story. However, it is not against professional ethics to emphasise certain 'facts' over others to get the story in line with the narrative. Connections and references are critical on the grounds that news accounts do not exist within the narrative vacuum. It should be noted that the cycle of news production does not necessarily end with the story presentation but rather continues its life cycle into distribution and delivery of such news to the audience (Hanitzsch and Hoxha, 2014:5).

Objectivity

To be objective is the ability to present information that is not affected by one's judgment or influenced by personal views, purely presenting information as it is (Wien, 2005:3). "Facts are what can be experienced directly, that which others would be able to know in precisely the same way. The truth value of a fact is not under discussion. If one is content to communicate a fact, one is by definition objective" (Wien, 2005: 4)

The legitimacy of journalism comes from the fact that it can be able to present true pictures of reality without bias. No one would be interested or value journalism if the journalists themselves consider news to have false images of truths and reality. Concepts such as ‘truth’ and ‘reality’ cannot be separated from the concept of objectivity. (Wien, 2005:3)

Everything that the reporter can and should publish is what can be specifically watched and that which is real. The writer must keep his or her very own sentiments outside of the story and enable the readers to shape their own conclusions based on the realities introduced (Wien, 2005: 3). In relation to this study, the reporting of black African migrants should be truthful, accurate and balanced. Journalists covering migration issues ought to rely on information from reliable and credible sources. Journalists should avoid placing their opinions when reporting about black African migrants. It is feasible for reporters to display and present unbiased truth and facts and allow readers to formulate their own opinions. Journalists, must not tell people whether a fire is ‘terrible’ or not, just report it! People will not care about what you *think*. They want to know what has *happened* (Ufer, 2001:39).

With the ethical demand for objectivity comes the question of subjectivity. Journalists must undertake a choice of context in which to place the facts and how to organise the same. This is often times a journalist’s own subjective choice (Domingo, 2008: 687). The question of subjectivity is an understanding which journalism, like science, has found difficult to tackle (Wien, 2005: 5). Hence, much of the more thoughtful literature about and textbooks in journalism also maintain a distinction between facts and opinions, though with certain reservations in some cases (Wien, 2005: 5-6).

A news story is objective to the extent that the following conditions are fulfilled: it contains true assertions, it is not misleading, it contains essential assertions, and it is detailed (Wien, 2005: 9; Andersson, 2013). The definition of objectivity which this study is built upon says that a story is objective to the extent that it contains assertions which enter into a realistic view of the world (Hemánus *et al.*, 1979:43). When composing a story, journalists regularly adjust the restricting sides of an issue as though their story is the special case that people in general will see (Wien, 2005: 9). Reporters act like this since they need to be objective, or if that appears to be outlandish, to be reasonable and adjusted. This is genuine despite the fact that most journalists and editors have presumed that objectivity is unimaginable (Wien, 2005: 9).

Tabloidization

Daily Sun is a tabloid paper that is the biggest selling newspaper in SA. In numerous districts of different countries, the end of newspapers is expected soon. One media scholar (Meyer, 2004) broadly anticipated that the last daily paper will be read and reused in April 2040. In the midst of this frenzy about the fate of printed news, a newspaper upheaval has occurred in SA. The press industry in the country has been vanquished convincingly by the new tabloid newspaper that have turned the media scene upside down and made warmed debate in South African media circles (Wasserman, 2006) to such a degree, to the point that the tabloid "revolution" has gathered attention internationally (Wasserman, 2010: 1).

The term 'tabloid' initially alluded to a "pharmaceutical trademark for the concentrated type of drugs as pill or tablet" (Fang, 1997: 103). This narcotic tabloid impact and the way that it is easy to swallow have been promptly exchanged to the media. In the initial segment of the twentieth century, the term started being utilized in London to allude to the size of daily papers that could be easily read on trains and transports (Fang, 1997: 103). In this view it means a downgrading of hard news and upgrading of sex, scandal and infotainment (Kalb, 1997). Tabloidization is new, habitually utilized phrase similarly used by journalists, media critics and academics to portray an ongoing, questionable pattern in the media (Esser, 1999: 291).

In an era where printed newspapers are facing financial challenges and under threat in many parts of the globe. It is important to understand how a tabloid in a developing country has managed to be one of the biggest newspapers in the country. This advancement should be recognized as the beginning and development of these tabloids newspapers are connected to the evolving socio-political setting and the moving media scene in the nation since the downfall of formal politically-sanctioned racial segregation in the 1990s (Wasserman, 2010: 2).

In SA the tabloids appear to have turned the gotten universality about newspaper plans of action around, making a mass readership among poor people and the working class (the last additionally comprised of a youthful, upwardly mobile group that could turn out to be huge spenders). Out of the blue since the end of apartheid, the poor greater part of South Africans had a major print-media outlet that saw news things from a viewpoint they perceived as commonplace, that tended to them on their terms instead of from above, that enunciated their sentiments and views, and that challenged to challenge prevailing journalistic traditions

simultaneously (Wasserman, 2010: 2). Hence it is important to analyse tabloidization writing when covering black African migrants.

Tabloidization is the immediate after effect of marketed media, regularly advanced by the weights of advertisers to contact substantial readers (Esser, 1999: 291; Andersson, 2013). It started to show up around one hundred years prior when daily papers began including areas underlining sports entertainment, delineations and sensations that spoke to more extensive groups of onlookers. This process at last prompted the foundation of tabloid newspaper that create all news and information with an eye towards its saleability (Wiener, 1988; Picard, 1998), adding sections emphasizing sports and entertainment, illustrations and sensations that appealed to wider audiences.

On the macro- level, 'tabloidization' can be viewed as a social wonder both inducing and symbolizing significant changes to the constitution of society (signs being, for instance, attaching less significance to politics and more to advertising marketing, bringing about an expansion in political distance). Whereas broadsheet is a standard full estimated daily paper that investigates significant news stories (Andersson, 2013: 5).

Table 2.2 Basic language difference between a tabloid and broadsheet newspaper

Tabloid	Broadsheet
Mix fact and emotion	More fact than emotional
Shorter Sentences	Longer Sentences
Use biased and emotional language	Unbiased and clear language
Less complex vocabulary	Complicated Vocabulary
Focus on famous people, private lives and Scandal	Focus on major national and internal events
Heightened language	Statistics
Comments from ordinary people	Politicians and Government sources

Source: English departmentwikispace. [Accessed] on 10 September 2018] Available at: [Online]. <https://blogs.sapo.pt/cloud/file/e01ba61f76cf05f5c4e8153da1f33058/11hi-op/2015/Tabloids%20vs%20Broadsheets.pdf>.

The study sampled a broadsheet (*Daily News*) and tabloid newspaper (*Daily Sun*) because of how the two differ in their news set up, structure and discourse. Moreover the rise of tabloids has clarified that South African media groups stay set apart by race, ethnicity, and class, and that this division keeps on moulding discussions about what the post-apartheid public sphere

should resemble (Wasserman, 2010:6). In this unique situation, Reah (1998:40) talks about in the event that it is conceivable to express that there is for instance an individual, for example, a ‘A *Daily Sun* reader’ or a ‘*Daily News* reader’, which therefore shows that diverse daily papers address diverse audiences. *The Daily Sun* is mostly read by black South Africans whilst the *Daily News* is widely read by Indians and middle class blacks in KwaZulu-Natal (Wasserman, 2010). Broadsheet newspapers tend to be serious in their language and tabloids tend to use slang language sometimes as they tend to have catchy headlines than broadsheet papers.

The aim of any business organisation is to make profit, either tabloid or broadsheet. News has to sell as newspapers are in business with the aim of making money (McManus, 2009: 219). Tensions exists between the requirement for daily papers to guarantee that efficiency is kept high and that benefits are kept up, from one viewpoint, and the need to keep up demonstrable skill in the reporting of news given that news is a public good (McManus, 2009: 219). News is a commodity given that it is produced for consumption by the general population and furthermore the expectation of daily papers making profit from its production (Esser, 1999; McManus, 2009:219-20).

Commercialisation of news by newspaper organisations has led journalists to search for anything that can sell the paper instead of serving the communities they reside, Developmental journalism is dead (McManus, 2009: 19). Daily papers in this way contend to catch the eye of readers and to sell. As a consequences of this, more news is getting to be sensationalized and made to sound fascinating to audience, at last accuracy is lost in some occasions (Andersson, 2013: 5). Newspapers tend to report more on what they find appealing to readers such as “Foreigner set alight in apparent xenophobic attack”, *News 24*, 26 February 2015. Such gory headlines can attract people to read and sell newspapers (Andersson, 2013; Khumalo, 2011).

Conclusion

Several studies have examined the negative representation of black African migrants in South Africa (Danso and McDonald, 2000; Pineteh, 2017; Kariithi *et al.*, 2017 and Mawadza and Crush, 2010). This chapter analysed past studies which explained the South African post-apartheid media narratives of black African migrants, most of which are governed by negative discourses that produce and disseminate stereotypes.

The chapter presents the ways in which the media have created categories in which all black African migrants are represented, regardless of their nationality and differences. These categories and discourses directly relate to black African migrants as illegals, criminals, job stealers, and drug dealers. Some of the social ills in South Africa have been connected to the presence of black foreigners. These include unemployment and suffocating infrastructure in the country. Media discourses have presented black African migrants as the adversity that needs to be cleansed and chased back to their homes by South Africans.

A majority of past studies revealed that the South African press is generally xenophobic and anti-immigrant, which is dangerous since the media influence people's perceptions on migration and shape public understanding of black African migrants (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017).

The language and tone used by the media when reporting about black African migrants is closely associated to xenophobia as the media describe them as *makwerekwere*, loosely translated as people who do not belong to South Africa. This chapter explained how past studies explored and discussed the issue of representation of black African migrants. In addition, the chapter described how the press produces negative stories, portraying black African foreigners as a menace to society. The chapter further explained the news production process, objectivity versus subjectivity in news reporting and tabloidization of news. Chapter three discusses the theoretical framework that informs this study and helps in addressing this phenomenon.

CHAPTER 3: THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

Introduction

This project objectives are to provide empirical methodology upheld by a relevant theoretical framework to examine the daily newspaper discourses used to depict black African migrants in South Africa. Subsequently, this chapter will recognize the theoretical foundations of the research topic highlighting representation, stereotype and othering theories and how they relate to this study.

Negative stories have dominated the South African newspapers (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017; Pineteh, 2017; Mawadza and Crush, 2010). These stories may be dismissed as isolated incidents, but they are evidence of a press that systematically devalues black African migrants (Solomon and Kasoko, 2013: 12). As explained in the literature review chapter, the portrayal of black African migrants in the media is generally negative. It is therefore important to explain the theoretical framework that underpins study.

Theories are explained in relation to the study's questions and objectives of the study. The principal theory of this research is representation theory (Hall, 2013; 1997). This theory is explained in relation to exploring the portrayal of black African migrants by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers. The tenets of representation are explained and how the press produces negative or positive images of black African migrants.

Different individuals are commonly stereotyped as black African migrants (Luthans, 2010) hence it is important to bring to light how the theory of stereotype works in light of the representation of black African migrants in South African newspapers (Allport, 1954; Bar Tal, 1996). The theory of othering is brought forward to explain how the press produce texts that include and exclude people based on their class, ethnic and social difference (Hall, 2013; Fairclough, 2003). The labelling of people through the media is explained in relation to black African migrants.

The objective of this research is to examine how the aforementioned newspapers depict black African migrants in South Africa. The study also relied on critical discourse analysis (CDA) (van Dijk, 1998; 1995; Wodak, 2001; Fairclough, 1989), to examine forms of inequality that are constructed and disseminated by newspaper texts. CDA will work to expose the nature of texts and discover patterns of citizen dominance or manipulation in the newspaper stories (Van Dijk, 1995:19).

As newspaper texts are socially constructed it is important to explain the metaphors found in the texts (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980). Hence metaphor concept is articulated in this chapter. This study understands how important it is to consider not just the language but its context because newspaper text does not exist in a vacuum (Charteris-Black, 2004). These critical concepts are explained in detail in this chapter.

Representation Theory

The concept of representation is not a later creation. Both Plato and Aristotle accepted that one of mankind's recognising characteristics is the ability to create representations (Nehamas, 2012: 22-30). Whereas their understanding of representation was established in language and writing, they accepted that representation incorporates a coordinate connection to the culture and society that made them (Nehamas, 2012: 23). Since primordial ages representation has contributed to the understanding of literature, semiotics and aesthetics (Weaver, 2016: 59).

Plato and Aristotle considered literature to be some type of representation. For instance, Aristotle believed each type of representation, musical, verbal or visual to be natural to human beings. Therefore, what separates human beings from animals is their ability to create and manipulate signs. Plato, in distinction, looked upon representation with a lot of caution. He recognized that literature could be a representation of life, nevertheless conjointly believed that representations produce worlds of illusion leading one aloof from the 'real things'.

For Plato, representation, like modern media, intervenes between the reader and the real world, producing illusions that lead one aloof from 'real things'. Plato believed that representation wants so, to be controlled and monitored because of the potential dangers leading to its ability to foster delinquent emotions or encourage the imitation of evil. It is from Plato's caution that in the modern era many are aware of political and ideological issues and the influences of representations. It is impossible to divorce representations from culture and the society that produces them.

Representation concept within cultural studies was developed by Stuart Hall in the 1960s. Hall is perceived as a significant scholar of the field, especially in extending its attention on social portrayals of race and ethnicity, and also sexual orientation. Representation plays an important part in the investigation of culture, language, communication and society. Scholars, for example, Foucault (1980) characterized representation as a process whereby individuals

from a culture utilize language, or, in other words a framework that sends signs and images all together to create meaning. Meaning is fluid and regularly changing inside cultural, social, and historical settings (Foucault, 1980). Hall explains that representation is the process by which meaning is created and traded between individuals from a culture using language, signs and images (Hall, 1997:17). This theory helps the study in exploring how black African migrants are represented in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*.

Hall (1997:17) defines representation as the creation of the meaning of the ideas in our brains through language. Representations interface with meanings and linguistics to culture (Hall, 1997:15). As members of any given culture, representation plays an important part in which meaning is constructed and shared (Hall, 2013:1). Language is therefore important as we use signs and symbols to stand for or represent to other people our concepts and ideas (Hall, 1997:1). For instance, people use the sign of a heart to represent love, rose to represent romance and so forth (Busby, 1997: 448-50).

Representation alludes to the encapsulating of ideas, thoughts and feelings in an emblematic frame which can be transmitted and genuinely translated (Hall, 1997:10) as signifiers with regards to social circuits. Henceforth, human learning and comprehension is socio-culturally developed.

People from the same culture share the same language and most likely share one interpretation of the signs and symbols of language (Hall, 2013:5). The South African black population which share the same language may understand when newspapers depict black African migrants as *makwerekwere* as this phrase is socially constructed to define black African migrants in South Africa (Nixon, 2001). However, how do we know which word or phrase represents which concept and which word will convey the precise meaning of the message (Hall, 2013:5). The medium of language is fundamental for the existence of representation (Hall, 1997: 3). As such discourse, visual images and language function as systems of representations (Hall, 1997: 1). This study has focused on the discourse and newspaper language as forms of representation of black African migrants in the newspapers.

It is important to know how people who share the same experience, culture and same language understand the arbitrary combination of letters and sounds that make up words; for example the word 'alien' will represent a concept 'of a foreign person living in South Africa. Hall (2013:7) explains that the objects in the world embody and fix in their way 'true' meaning although it is not clear if 'aliens' know that they are 'aliens'. Hall continue to argue

that the meaning is not in the person, nor is it in the world. It is the people who settle the meaning so firmly that, sooner or later it ends up common and unavoidable (Hall, 2013:7). However, meaning is not fixed, all words carry a different meaning at any given circumstances (Hall, 1997:15). For instance, alien may refer to foreign people living in South Africa or United States, but the same word in astronomy refers to a fictional being from another world.

In United States the term 'alien' signifies "hostile and dangerous non-human beings from outer space. While this term is obviously not meant to be taken literally in migration discourse, its metaphorical associations concerning otherness are clear. Aliens are, metaphorically, additional earthbound – not of this world (let alone this country) unique, weird, obscure and unfortunate (Mawadza and Crush, 2010: 366).

Representation through dialect is subsequently critical to the procedures by which meaning is created (Hall, 1997:1). Furthermore, culture assumes a vital job in the generation and exchange of meanings (Hall, 1997:2). People who belong to the same culture are likely to interpret certain discourse in more or less the same way and they can communicate their ideas or perspectives in ways which can be understood by themselves (Hall, 1997). It is a participant in a culture who gives meaning to people, objects and events. Things 'in themselves' rarely if ever have any one single, fixed and unchanging meaning (Hall, 1997:3).

Representation is the principal concept within this study. Representation is difficult to survive without the vehicle of dialect, which imparts the meaning behind articles and mental pictures (Hall, 1997:17-19.) Discourse depend on various arrangements of representations that at last offer meaning to the world. Representations mirror the past and present qualities that impact social orders. Along these lines, it is beneficial to end up mindful of the media's portrayals of various groups, on the off chance that one needs understanding into the current estimations of society (Raisanen, 2009: 6). Through newspaper representations people can comprehend the problems facing black African migrants in South Africa.

Murdock (1999:13) recognizes a two-sided meaning of the concept of representation; firstly, the rhetorical and ideological process of how something is explained and how something shows up and, also, the solid activity of representing someone by speaking or writing on behalf of a person or a group. The spotlight in this dissertation is on the primary viewpoint of asking how black African migrants are represented in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers.

How the representations produced by the two newspapers contribute to societal views of black African migrants in South Africa.

The Media Representation Theory

Media representation is the manner by which media writings manage and present different people, sexual orientation, age, ethnicity, national and provincial identity, social issues and occasions to the readers or consumers. (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:35). Representation is the way in which the media plays a key function in the production of ideologies that guide the way people think (Hall, 1995:19). Hall explains further by stating that what they deliver is unequivocally, portrayals of the social world, pictures, depictions, clarifications and edges for comprehension (Hall, 1995:19). Beach (2016: 16) explains representation as the ways in which the media depict specific groups, encounters, thoughts, or communities from a specific ideological or esteem point of view. For instance, the 2014 film *American Sniper* that portrays a contention between American troopers and foreign foes was condemned for its poor portrayal of foreigners, in light of the fact that it acculturated the American troopers who acted in the movies killing people, and offered no redeeming qualities for their opposition (Beach, 2016: 16-20).

Media texts have the power to influence and contribute to the audience's information and comprehension of migration, xenophobia, terrorism and so forth (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2018). The media, particularly newspapers, use language to represent our thoughts, feelings and ideas about issues like migration, poverty and food security (Mehraj, Bhat and Mehraj, 2014:56). Newspapers do represent the status-quo of societies and communities.

Representation through media language is key in understanding other different cultures (Zou, 2012:465-6). The focus of this research is investigating how black African migrants are represented in the South African newspapers. The media language used as representation in the newspapers are words and phrases meant to say something (Wiley and Sons, 2001:585). The media additionally build and build up their very own meanings, and qualities through connoting rehearses (Hall, 2013). What is implied here is that representation is not just about reporting and scattering. It is where news is procured and after that filtered through interpretative frameworks (Poole, 2005:.23). For instance, the white owned press in South Africa associates European migrants with modernity, civilisation and sophistication (Lubbe, 2009:10). Whereas black African migrants are associated with crime, diseases and poverty

(Crymble, 2010:22). This shows that the way the South African media portray both black African migrants and European migrants plays a vital role in the way they are perceived. From the above statements it clearly shows that those who control the press determines to a larger extent the discourse to be produced in the newspaper.

Words are part of our normal and material world but their importance for language is not what they are, but what they do (Hall, 1997:5). They build meaning and transmit it, they imply. They do not have any reasonable meaning in themselves (Hall, 1997:5). The words used by newspapers to describe black African migrants in South Africa are fundamental in describing what black African migrants do. Phrases such as 'Job stealers,' 'job snatchers' are used to describe black African migrant's action (McDonald and Jacobs, 2005:305).

These words and phrases are vehicles which carry meaning because they operate as symbols which" the media wish to convey (Hall, 1997; 2013). Rather than examining media representations as simply reflecting or mirroring reality. This study examines how media representations serve to *re-present* or create a new reality such as the case of black African migrants (Hall, 2013).

The media can develop and construct specific representations of migrants, including negative depictions (Bleich, Bloemraad and Graauw, 2015:859-61). The representation of migrants and minorities in the Canadian media has been stereotypical based on unfounded generalisations, depicting migrants and minorities as social problems (pimps, high school drop-outs) (Fleras, 1994:273). However, the media can be the most effective space for the participation of migrants to advance their views and ideas (Bleich *et al.*, 2015:859).

The media often portray Islam as synonymous with terrorist attacks, bombings and rebellion hence creating Islamophobia (Said, 1981; Baker, Gabrielatos, and McEnery, 2013). African Americans and Latinos are portrayed as gangsters and drug dealers in most American media creating a racial hierarchy, difference and conflict which leads to negative public perceptions of these people (Entman and Rojecki, 2000; Anna, 2013). Contemporary studies have acknowledged that negative media depictions are a result of extensive societal problem (Bleich *et al.*, 2015:862). As what we know about everything around us is influenced by the media (Luhmann, 1995: 9).

In the book '*Public opinion*' Lippmann (1922) argues that the print media build 'pictures in our minds' that are not quite the same as the world outside. In Germany several studies have shown that the media portray migrants in a biased and negative manner (Christoph, 2012:99)

as is the case in South African media (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017). Even though Germany criminals are exposed by the media, this does not lead them to be a threat, because they are also portrayed mostly in positive ways, whereas migrants are represented almost exclusively as criminals (Christoph, 2012:100).

Substituting negative images of those portrayed negatively with positive images is one of the strategies to fight negative media representation (Gadzekpo, 2011:397-99). Black African migrants particularly Nigerians are portrayed by the media as drug dealers (Danso and McDonald, 2001:126). The media therefore can change such representations to a more positive one by including how Nigerians are educated, law abiding migrants and so on. However, the difficult part of the positive/negative strategy is that adding positive pictures to a largely negative collection of the predominant administration of representation increases the diversity of the way in which Nigeria in this case is represented, but does not uproot the negative since the binaries remain in place (Hall, 2013:263).

The media has the influence and capacity to make and characterize for us what migration is, what it means and symbolism that migration conveys and what the problem of migration is comprehended to be (Hall, 1995:22). Though, the point of convergence of Hall's contention is the means by which the predominantly black African owned papers characterizes the issue of black African migrants. The importance of Hall's theory of representation in such manner is that it allots a basic job to the media in the forming of general sentiments inside society (Hall, 1995:22).

Representations invite people to comprehend and concur with them in certain favoured ways (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007: 35). However, different interpretations may rise depending on audience. The more we see elements of representation being repeated, the more it will appear legit or God established (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:35). A news story may welcome us to relate to a police officer (hero), for instance but will question us only to recognize the law-breaking black African migrant.

The media produce classifications of individuals, occasions or thoughts and categories incorporate marks, for example, 'the job stealer', 'illegal migrant' or 'undocumented' (Pineteh, 2017: 6). Representation are generalisations about categories which become part of our ideas and thoughts (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:36). The meaning found in media representations will be carefully chosen, created and conveyed, already having built-in value judgements (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:36). Stories about black African migrants do contain already

built in judgments such as they are criminals or illegal immigrants (Pineteh, 2017; Crush and Tevera, 2010). All portrayals contain the perspective of the general population who made them (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:36).

Representation so far has been implied with reference to depiction of black African migrants in the press. Representation being a vigorously stacked word requires a more inside and out investigation of social structures keeping in mind the end goal to comprehend why and how the press re-presents black African migrants. To comprehend the fundamental idea of representation and in addition to give a connection to ideological surges of thought, stereotype will be looked at.

Stereotype

In and around 1950s the study and research about stereotypes begin to make impact. It is another comprehensive form of representation (Stewart and Kowaltzke, 2007:37). Stereotypes are an arrangement of convictions about the attributes of a social classification of individuals (personality traits, attributions, intentions, behavioural descriptions. (Allport, 1954:191 and Bar Tal, 1996: 342). The pictures that rise up out of generalizations or stereotypes are much of the time relentless and decontextualized (Moore, 2003: 16). Stereotypes fortify the picture of “us and them”, and they are likewise created and framed through the media (Luhmann, 1995). This theory helps this study in exposing how stereotypes are communicated and how the two newspapers under study reproduce stereotypes based on difference about black African migrants.

Lippmann (1922) introduced the term ‘stereotype’ to refer to the typical picture that comes to mind when thinking about a particular social group. Stereotypes are cognitive schemas used by social perceivers to process information about others (Hilton and von Hippel, 1996). Stereotypes not just reflect convictions about the attributes describing group members yet additionally contain information about different characteristics, such as social roles and the level to which particular members of group share certain qualities (Dovidio *et al.*, 2010:7).

Stereotypes are different. Some social groups are disrespected as weak and useless (for example aged people) whereas some are respected for strong competence (for example Chinese) (Fiske *et al.*, 2002:878). The press uses discourse that is influential in constructing migrants as criminals. Such a focus usually creates stereotypes which are far from the truth (Wood and King, 2001:2). Such stereotypical representations have negative connotations,

however the human and social sciences studies have preferred to solidify their constructive functions as “collective meta-attitudinal” discourses that create boundaries between social groups (Moore, 2003:14). In acts of interaction people are guided by stereotypes they have learnt through socialisation and their engagement with the media (Bar Tal, 1996; 1997:493).

Stereotypes get hold of those simple basic recognized characteristics of a person and define this person according to those traits (van Dijk, 1993: 39). Stereotypes reduces, essentializes, naturalise and fixes difference (Hall, 2013:247). It further divides the normal and the acceptable from the abnormal and unacceptable, it then excludes everything that is different (Hall, 2013:247). Stereotype brings the practice of closure and exclusion among people (Hall, 2013:248). While stereotype is natural phenomenon, it should not be allowed to become the default in our societies. For the majority to effectively understand other social groups (black African migrants) they need to see accurate representations of these groups (Kidd, 2016: 28).

To better position ‘ourselves’ to the world we live in, we classify what we see and this prompts stereotypes (Christoph, 2012:99). This helps in defining one’s society in contrast to another’s, in-group versus out-group, and being able to differentiate oneself from ‘the others’ (Christoph, 2012:99; Six and Schutz, 1996). Basically, there are two types of stereotypes: “auto stereotypes, which regard people’s in-group and hetero stereotypes which are related to an out-group” (‘the other’) (Dervin, 2011:186). Less socially desirable traits are often associated with out-groups (Fiske et al., 2002:897). Stereotypes gives power to the image of ‘us’ and demean the ‘other’, (Luhmann, 1995).

Stereotypes are an unrefined arrangement of mental portrayals of the world and they are palimpsests on which the underlying bipolar portrayals are still dubiously readable (Gilman, 1991: 12). They perpetuate a needed sense of difference between the *self* and the *object*, which becomes the *other*. Since there is no real line between *self* and the *other*, an imaginary line must be drawn; and so that the illusion of an absolute difference between ‘self’ and *other* is never troubled. This line is as dynamic in its ability to alter itself as is the self” (Gilman, 1985:16). A line must be drawn between citizens and migrants.

Stereotypes are additionally formulated through the (pretty much articulated) ethnocentric perspectives of social orders and are in this manner characterized socially (Lippmann, 1922). Moreover, stereotypes are not static, they change with time and winds of social pressure (Fiske et al., 2002:878). African-Americans during the 1950s were stereotyped as lazy,

uncivilised, however today they are stereotyped as gangsters and drug lords (Entman, 1990: 340-45).

Stereotypes solidify the characteristic of *us and the others*, and according to Luhmann (1995/2004), they are formed and communicated through the media. Everybody makes generalizations. We can't work on the planet without them. Stereotypes fill in as our support against those shrouded fears which lie profound inside us (Gilman, 1991:11). Stereotypes emerge when self-incorporation is undermined. They are along these lines some portion of our method for managing the hazards of our view of the world. It is not necessarily the case that they are great, just that they are fundamental (Gilman, 1985:18).

Stereotypical Narratives in the Press

One of the places that people learn stereotypes is the media, particularly in newspapers and movies (Wood, 1994: 231). Research has shown that newspaper stories, advertisements, films, and other media are heavily dominated with migrant, gender and racial stereotypes (Wood, 1994: 232; Entman and Rojecki, 2000). The high volumes of advertising in the media suggests that millions of readers and audiences are reading or watching stereotypical narratives on a daily basis as advertisements dominate about more than half of newspaper space, 52% of magazines, and 18% of radio time (Collins and Skover, 1993: 628).

Newspapers provides images of people and descriptions of different people and social groups (Dervin, 2011:186). If someone has never seen a Nigerian, a catholic or a Moslem then there are high chances that what they think such individuals resemble will be the consequence of what they have perused, read or seen in the newspaper or television respectively (Crossberg, 1998:221). In news stories, stereotypical metaphors (words such as animals, waves, floods, streams, and tides) are routinely applied to migrants (Van Dijk, 1997:47). The social groups that are often stereotyped by the South African press are black African migrants particularly Zimbabweans, Nigerians, Kenyans, Basotho, Swazi, Mozambicans and Congolese (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017; Danso and McDonald, 2001).

The press and generally the media use stereotypes to maintain status-quo, to differentiate the wanted and the unwanted defining *us and them* (Hall, 2013:248). Newspapers produce a negative stereotypical representation or image of migrants in general as 'the other' (Van Dijk, 1987: 65-7). The following are examples of how black African migrants in South Africa are

stereotyped in the newspapers: “*Johannesburg mayor sticks to his guns: “Foreigners are criminals and must go” Malawi 24 9 December 2016, “Foreign nationals arrested with rare drug” City Press 24 August 2017, Foreigners are the problem: South Africa has become home to illegal foreign nationals seeking asylum. Hill brow is the focal point of drug distribution in South Africa; this notorious suburb has become a habitat for illegal foreigners, News24 22 February 2008. The reporting of crime has human appeal and can easily add to the pre-existing stereotypes about foreigners or ‘aliens’ (Warner, 2015:62-4).*

The concerns therefore of media representations of minorities like black African migrants in South Africa revolve around the potential of misrepresentations to support and reinforce stereotypical characteristics and prejudice (Solomon and Kosaka, 2013: 12-13). As Stein and Friedrich (1975:241) explained, media is not a reflection of society; it is a crystal that chooses and concentrates on the values of the ruling class or dominant group. For instance, the early days of television white people dominated characters and personalities on screen and black people were hardly portrayed in a good way (Sanson *et al.*, 2000:38). Hence negative stereotypes about black people in United States were disseminated through television programs and created a negative image of African-Americans (Sanson *et al.*, 2000:38).

At any given time, and in relation to the increasing of public concerns over particular issues, the media assume a critical duty in changing negative generalizations or stereotypes, prejudice and discourse into an increased sense of tension, an ethical frenzy (Spoonley and Butcher, 2009:4). A study carried out by European University institute in 2011 revealed that; the concern is not migrants however the writers themselves. They are not legitimately educated and their brains are loaded with stereotypes and clichés and thusly, when they go to cover a subject they confront problems (Gemi *et al.*, 2012:22).

The press has represented minorities and migrants in Europe and Africa in a very downgrading way since the end of world war two (van der Veer, 2004: 11-15). Islam religion has been depicted as brutal and primitive, to the degree that any acts of violence in the West are typically connected to Islam and Moslems in light of biased generalizations (van der Veer, 2004: 9-21). With the technological media advancement, the misrepresentations and stereotypes about Moslems, migrants and Latinos have reached every corner on the globe (Nurullah, 2010:1021). Anyone with a cell phone can access stereotypes of these people through news articles and movies. The relatively total power of the western media press

corrupts completely everything (Mohamad, 2002: 9). Said (1981:169) argued that the Western media's inclusion and elucidation of Islam and migration issues is amazingly persuasive and the accomplishment of this inclusion can be credited to the political effect of those people and associations making it rather than basically to truth or accuracy.

Just like black African migrants in South Africa, Moslems have been portrayed as violent and criminal people (Mohamad, 2002; Pineteh, 2017). The bias and stereotype is usually found in the newspapers and American motion pictures and television programmes (Shaheen, 2000: 22-42). This is how people learn about Moslems and the same can be said for black African migrants (Nurullah, 2010:1028). Moreover minority and migrants are forced to adopt a 'system-justifying ideology' that even includes stereotypical beliefs about their own social group (Jost *et al.*, 2004)

The Kenyan print media depict Somalis in a stereotypical way that suggest they are sympathetic to terrorism (Marthoz, Lourenço and Francis, 2017:65). Mainstream newspapers in Kenya portray Somali migrants as terrorists, radicals and religious fanatics (Mohamed, 2017: 200-5). This is stereotypical representations based on generalisations not actual facts, hence contributing to the negative image of Somalis in Kenya (Mohamed, 2017:213).

Basically the concept of stereotype helps in explaining the types of representations found in the newspapers when reporting about black African migrants. This theory expose how negative representations can lead to stereotypical narratives of certain people. Stereotype concept in line with media representation guide this study in explaining the ways *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers reproduce stereotypes based on differences about black African migrant and how certain words when used frequently produce stereotype. The effects of media stereotype can be devastating, potentially undermine migrants to lead and advance (Khan, Benda and Stagnaro, 2012: 3-6). Hence the study employed this theory to expose all the weaknesses of the newspapers under study regarding constructing negative stereotypes that can socially affect black African migrants. This theory helps the study in explaining how newspapers produce stereotypes based on nationality difference in South Africa.

In sum, stereotypes represents an arrangement of characteristics saw to mirror the substance of a group (Dovido et al., 2010: 7-8). Stereotypes efficiently impact how people see, process

information about, and respond to, hoard people. They are transmitted through socialization, newspapers, television, radio, films and language and discourse (Dovido *et al.*, 2010:8).

Othering

Theories of othering developed around mid-1970s and early 1980s. Othering was first revealed and expounded on by Gayatri Chakravorty Spivak in 1985. Spivak recreated how pioneer experts in India utilized and explained the difference within people to subject the *other* (Spivak, 1985: 248-50). Othering is the representative debasement and in addition the procedures of identity development identified with this degradation (Jensen, 2011:65). So 'othering' is a view of qualities that are not characterizing for the (homogenous) in-group, to the group of a non-western out-group (Barnett, 2006).

This works well as Foucault argues that relations with others in turn always entails relations with oneself, and vice versa (Foucault, 1994: 318). Othering is a term that not just includes the numerous articulations of preference based on aggregate characters (Fairclough, 2003:28). However, this study contend that othering gives a clearing up outline that uncovers an arrangement of basic procedures and conditions that spread gathering based inequality and negligibility (Powell and Menendian, 2016:17).

The idea of 'otherness' is key to understanding how identities are constructed, because those with political power in society control the representation of different groups (Hall, 1997; Zevallos, 2011:1). Discourse of *otherness* are set up as being natural and obvious where certain groups are built up as being better than others, citizens are better than foreigners (Zevallos, 2011:1). Othering has been conceptualized by Saïd (1991) as a political instrument of imperialism. Black South Africans themselves were stereotyped in British print media to legitimise colonialism and its outcomes. A similar process is currently being applied to asylum seekers, refugees and migrants, who are stereotyped to represent the *other*, who is viewed as a problem in South Africa (Haynes, Devereux and Breen, 2006: 10).

Identities are sometimes thought to be natural, but this view is declined by sociologists to be not true. Mead (1934) established that social identities are developed through regular communications with various other individuals thus identity is built through agreement, disagreement and transaction with other individuals. The thoughts of likeness and difference

are integral to the manner by which we accomplish a feeling of identity and social belonging (Zevallos, 2011:1).

Otherness is fundamental in the establishment of identities and creation of a feeling or sense of having a place by making aggregate classes as parallel contrary energies (Hall, 2013:229). Woman is the other of man, animal is the other of human, stranger is the other of native, abnormality the other of norm, deviation the other of law-abiding, illness the other of health, insanity the other of reason, lay public the other of the expert, foreigner the other of state subject, enemy the other of friend, migrant is the other of citizen (Bauman, 1991: 8).

Note that each self requires an 'other', somebody who is outwardly, somebody else 'us' (Cole, 2004: 578). 'Oneself' and 'other' dependably exist in paired restrictions, and othering turns out to be just about an essential practice to characterize what it is that holds 'us' all together, in light of the fact that 'we are not them' (Brons, 2015: 69-70). All the time, this 'holding together' can take progressively crazy structures, as whatever is distinctive is stereotyped, most ideal situation and distanced even from a skeptical point of view (Kirschi, 2016:1; Frederickson, 2009:2). Othering is to a specific degree inspired by national character building (Jensen, 2011: 63-4). Enrollment for instance as citizenship or nationality has an elite character as it characterizes who has a place with the in-gathering and in like manner additionally who is a piece of the out-gathering (Wodak and Boukala, 2015: 90-91).

In contemporary studies, othering as a theory is applied to black African migrants that are residing in SA or those that are planning to immigrate to SA (Dando and McDonald, 2000; Solomon and Kosaku, 2013 and Mawadza and Crush, 2010). The practice of isolation is integral in othering as it plays a significant role on the construction of the behaviour and future prospects of the migrant (Zetter, 2007:2). Migrants may act according to the ascribed identity constructed by the media through representation of stereotypical images (Ortensi, 2015:182).

According to van Dijk (1996:37), social groups develop socio-political ideological representations of themselves and others in terms of polarisation schema between 'us' and 'them'. In a way that 'us' (the citizens) are represented by the media in a positive way and they (black African migrants) are portrayed negatively. This concept is formulated by the construction of two different groups, insiders and outsiders (van Dijk, 1996: 37), "based on four maxims: emphasise our good things, emphasise their bad things, deemphasise our bad things and deemphasise their good things" (van Dijk, 1996: 37-38). For instance the press

will focus on the criminality of black African migrants ignoring the criminality of South African citizens. The business minded black African migrants who create employment through opening small businesses are ignored and nor fairly represented whilst the unemployment of citizens is given attention by the press. This study is analysing how othering exists in the two newspapers and how words such as *them*, *us* and *our*, are used when reporting issues involving black African migrants.

Us vs them in the Media

The fundamental point in the theory of othering in the media is representation. Media influence the way we define ourselves, shape who 'we' are from an individual level to national (Jensen, 2011: 67-68). To characterize oneself, we require the other-which can change so as to fit the discourse required (Jensen, 2011: 67). Media products and programs provides the discourse which majority of the population construct their ethnicity, race and sense of 'us' and 'them' (Kellner, 1995: 1). Thus, the creation of an 'other' is dependably a political and in addition passionate apparatus that contribute specifically at the production of a *self* and its *national* personality, manufacturing a feeling of having a place for the one and a feeling of rejection for the other (Kirschi, 2016:1). In this sense the media play a significant part as they directly create a "sense of an imagined community" (Anderson, 1991:4-6).

Media contribute in characterizing who is *us* and *them* by, giving the models of being male or female, successful or a failure, amazing or weak (Kellner, 1995: 1). Media communication gives the materials out of which various people manufacture their class, of ethnicity and race, of nationality, of sexuality, of 'us' and 'them' (Kellner, 1995: 1). Othering therefore becomes an important way of defining all that holds 'us' all together and define who we are not (Powell and Menendian, 2016: 10-13). This that 'hold us' concept can be associated with extreme narratives or culture as that which is different is stereotyped (Frederickson, 2002:9). Black African migrants speak different languages from the South Africans, hence they are stereotyped as *makwerekwere* meaning people who speak different language from 'us' South Africans and who do not belong here.

The binary of *us vs them* is part of national discourse, for example, a documentary series on Britain's association with the European Union, broadcast by BBC was named "Europe: Them

or Us”⁸ thereby creating a binary opposition between Great Britain and the rest of Europe. This shows unmistakably how profoundly these parallels underlie the discourse of self and other and how they are reflected in the media (Fredrickson, 2002: 8).

People who are different from ‘us’ are exposed to the binary representation and they are sometimes represented as two things at the same time (Hall, 2013:229). Black African migrants particularly Zimbabweans can be in the news for being criminals and at the same time for being highly educated people (Mawadza, 2012). Newspapers have constructed the diction of ‘us’ vs ‘them’, where black African migrants are lumped into an identical group by using expressions such as, ‘criminals’, ‘undocumented’ and ‘aliens’ (ter Wal, 2002: 110). Studies have shown that black African migrants in SA are regularly displayed as dangers situated as ‘them’ (the minority) in connection to an imaginary ‘us’ (the citizens) (van Dijk, 1987; Pineteh, 2017 and Danso and McDonald, 2001).

The world and the framework structure of self is built upon the illusionary picture of the world isolated into two idea of *us* and *them*. They are either *good* or *bad*. Yet it is clear that this is a very primitive distinction which, in most individuals, is replaced early in development by the illusion of integration (Gilman, 1985:17-18). Black African migrants can live, study and work in SA and become citizens. The media can portray these people as part of *us* South Africans. The paradigm shift can move from being hated to being glorified and become part of ‘us’ (Gilman, 1985:18 and Hall, 2013).

All in all, who are ‘we’? What has turned out to be clear all through is that ‘*other*’ remains a construct of ‘ourselves’ and each discourse about, and with, the ‘other’ is in every case as a matter of first importance likewise about and with ‘ourselves’ (Kirsch, 2016). The media and their role in moulding identities contrary to others can along these lines not be overlooked, on the grounds that this is the platform the discussions are played out and identities are arranged (Kirsch, 2016:2-3). This theory is of assistance in answering how black African migrants are labelled foreigners, people who do not belong here in South Africa, invading the land that belong to ‘us’ the locals.

⁸This documentary was hosted by the BBC’s chief political editor Nick Robinson and broadcast on 12 and 19 April 2016 on BBC Two. Media discourses in the UK often equate Europe with the EU, not making a distinction between the political organization and the continent.

Critical Discourse Analyses (CDA)

CDA is a recent school of thought that examines the relationship of power and inequality in language (van Dijk, 2015:466). It was advanced by Norman Fairclough (1989, 1992, and 1995) (Wang, 2014:265). It contains a variety of approaches and methodologies (Fairclough, 2012:2). In simple terms it is a set of ideas exploring language in use in its social settings, context and as a medium of cultural force (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:2). Discourse is a method for meaning a specific space of social practice from a specific viewpoint (Fairclough, 1995: 14). CDA is both a theory and a system (Fairclough, 1999:16), in that it has a depiction and comprehension of discourse in social setting and offers a clarification of why and how discourse work (Rogers, 2004:2). CDA is a social movement that is explicit in exposing and challenging social inequality (van Dijk, 2015:466).

However Jorgensen and Phillips (2002:1) argue that CDA has become ambiguous, either meaning almost nothing or it has different meanings in different contexts. However, in a few cases, what gives power to the word 'discourse' is the general idea that dialect is organized with regards to very surprising examples that individuals' articulations pursue once they take an interest in a few areas of public activity, familiar models being 'migrant discourse' and 'propaganda' (Jorgensen and Phillips, 2002:1).

Nevertheless it is important to note that CDA is not limited to one sided research in the area of discourse as it is a vast area that might be found in all territories, for example, language, discourse pragmatics, narratives, story investigation, and argumentation examination, among others. At the end of the day, CDA is analysing discourse with an attitude (van Dijk, 2015:466).

The Notions of CDA

CDA is characterized by the common interest in demystifying ideologies and power through a well thought system of investigation of written, spoken, or visual data (Wodak, 2014:303). In this study CDA becomes central in investigating the written discourse about black African migrants. In CDA, the notion of 'critical' is basically applied or connected in light of the fact that it contends against the obvious, impartial and realist perspective of the world (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:2; Fairclough, 1985:747). In other words CDA critically examines social inequalities found and legitimised by communication discourse (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:2). Discourse deals with dominance, power, discrimination and control that is found in language

(Wang, 2014:265). Thus, this study explore the linguistic discrimination found in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers when reporting about black African migrants.

CDA sees discourse or language as socially constructed to help to maintain the already established order and also contributes to the transformation of the status quo (Wodak, 2014:303). Generally the anti-migrant discourse found in the South African newspapers do support the regime of thoughts found in government people and ruling elites such as Johannesburg Mayor Herman Mashaba, King Goodwill Zwelithini who are known to be anti-black African migrants. The language used by the press particularly *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* when reporting about black African migrants can be understood to be in support of government policy on immigration or it is anti-immigration. This study therefore focus on how dominant newspapers produce and control text and context. For instance how the two South African newspapers produce texts of the lesser dominant group in South Africa (black African migrants).

The central point in discourse is that of social power found in people's communication and institutions (Van Dijk, 2015:469). Thus, groups have (more or less) power if they are able to (more or less) control the acts and minds of (members of) other groups (van Dijk, 2015:469). Different kinds of influence and power exist as per the different assets utilized to exercise such power: the well-off will have influence as a result of their money; the pretty much 'convincing force' of parents, instructors, or journalists might be founded on knowledge, data, or authority and Citizens have power over migrants because of their numerical advantage and citizenship status (Van Dijk, 2015:469).

Unlike other pragmatics and traditional socio-linguistics studies, CDA do not accept that there is a simple connection between a text and communities because discourse is structured by the powerful (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:3). Those in social, political powerful positions determine the discourse of newspapers when reporting black African migrants. Editors, opinion leaders do contribute to how discourse is constructed particularly in the press (van Dijk, 1997: 20-3). Each discourse is generally created and translated, meaning, it is arranged in time and context; and that predominance structures are legitimated by ideologies of powerful groups. (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:3). It is therefore important to note that powerful groups not only control text but the structures of constructing text and talk, thus the powerful can decide on the discourses, genres or speech acts of any occasion (van Dijk, 2015:470). The media or judges can allow certain discourses to be used or to be rejected. For instance, South

African newspapers can decide to use words like, *makwerekwere* or aliens to describe black African migrants and only few people or organisations will complain about it. Just like in a capitalist society the owners of production tend to control and determine the discourses to be published in the media (Fairclough, 1989:23).

Just like it is with a journalist who has the power to decide which words to include in a news story, the police have the power to ask questions during interrogation. Thus the reporter and the police control the setting and time (van Dijk, 2015:470-1). Other than the control of discourse acts or sorts or distinctive properties of the open situation, powerful people may control diverse parts of the structures of discourse and content. Along these lines, essential for all discourse and communication is who controls topics (semantic macrostructures) and topic change, as when editors pick what news subjects will be campaigned in the media (van Dijk, 2015:471; Van Dijk, 1988).

If controlling the contexts and structures of text and talk is a first major form of the exercise of power, controlling people's minds through such discourse is an indirect but fundamental way to reproduce dominance and hegemony (Fairclough, 1989:46; van Dijk, 2015:472-73). Discourse controls the intentions, plans, knowledge, opinions, attitudes, and ideologies as well as their consequent actions of audiences (Fairclough, 1989: 50). Thus, a socio-subjective methodology in CDA examines social courses of action of power through the analysis of the relations between cognition and discourse (van Dijk, 2015:473). "Cognition is the necessary interface that links discourse as language use and social interaction with social situations and social structures" (van Dijk, 2008).

Fairclough and Wodak (1997:271-80) summarised the major characteristics of CDA as: CDA tends to social issues, power relations are discursive, discourse constitutes society and culture, discourse does ideological work, it is historical, the connection between text and society is interceded, CDA is interpretative and informative and discourse is a type of social activity. For CDA, language reinforce power when it is used by the powerful actors in society (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:10). [It is important to show that the discursive differences of discourse or text are negotiated and governed by difference in power (Wodak and Meyer, 2001:10; Fairclough, 1995 and Fairclough and Wodak, 1997). Just like how it is with migrant stories found in the press.

Three approaches of Critical Discourse Analyses

CDA is not a single theory, it has a variety of approaches and methodologies. This study has however incorporated three approaches of CDA, mainly the, socio-cognitive approach (van Dijk, 1995), discourse historical approach (Wodak, 1989), and critical language study (1999).

Socio-Cognitive Approach

Most approaches in CDA examines the relations between society and discourse, however the socio-cognitive approach claims that such relations are constructed mentally (van Dijk, 2015:64). Social cognition is the system of psychological or mental portrayals and processes of different group members (Fiske and Taylor, 1991). This approach argues that the way a person views or thinks about black African migrants is shaped and constructed by the mind.

The socio-cognitive approach is characterised by the “discourse-cognitive-society triangle, whereas other approaches investigate the link between discourse and society” (van Dijk, 2015: 64-5). The importance of this approach is illustrated with the reference to the investigation of migrant and migration discourse. The solid component of this theory deals with the numerous systems of migrant text such as the negative narratives of black African migrants or minorities, grammar, metaphors and different ideological themes between ‘us’ and ‘them’ and how they impact the mental representations constructed by individuals (van Dijk, 2015: 64-5).

Discourse framework and social structures are different subsequently they must be connected through mental portrayal of language use as people and as social individuals (van Dijk, 2015:64). “Thus, social association, social circumstances and social structures can just influence text and talk through individuals’ elucidations of such social situations. Conversely, discourse can influence social connection and social structures through the same intellectual interface of mental models, knowledge, dispositions and belief systems” (van Dijk, 2015:64).

Fundamentally this approach figures a calculated triangle that joins society, discourse and social cognition in the hypothesis of CDA (van Dijk, 1995:17; van Dijk, 1993). Ideologies are the essential fundamentals for developing cognitions shared by establishments or members of social groups (van Dijk, 1995:18). In this regard, ideologies are both cognitive and social. They essentially fill in as the interface between the cognitive portrayals and strategies of discourse and action, from one perspective, and the societal position and interests of social groups, on the other hand (van Dijk, 1995:18).

Part of the mental representations developed by society is the current socio-cultural knowledge shared by individuals from an explicit culture or society (van Dijk, 1995: 18). Members of a group can have established opinions, beliefs organised into social attitudes (van Dijk, 1995:18). Thus, South Africans may share negative attitudes about black African migrants, immigration or any other forms of discrimination. Ideologies, then, are central mental representations that develop shared perspectives (van Dijk, 1995:18-19). The South African frame of mind toward a black African migrant might be internally organized and commonly related by general rules that together characterize a 'South African belief system or ideology.

The character class of a gathering belief system deals with the data and moreover the social and institutional exercises that portray enrolment: who has a place with the gathering, and who does not; who is surrendered and who is not (van Dijk, 1995:19). For groups who share an anti-migrant ideology, this may mean, among other things, violence, hate and policies against migration and integration in 'our' nation. The objective of groups who share an anti- migrant ideology organises the actions that suit the major aims and philosophy of the group (van Dijk, 1995:19). For instance, newspapers may publish stories justifying the anti-migrant rhetoric by saying 'we' need to keep our country safe from invasion by black African migrants.

Before the 2014 European Union elections, extreme right politicians engaged in racist and xenophobic discourses to win the elections. The United Kingdom Independence party (UKIP) printed billboard advertisements such as the one in Fig 3.1.

Fig 3.1 Election billboard used by UKIP in the 2014 European Parliament elections



Source: van Dijk, 2015:65

A socio-cognitive analysis of this political advert will initially break down its discursive and semiotic structures, for example, the key utilization of numbers (26 million people), inquiries (whose jobs are they after?), orders or proposals (reclaim, vote), possessive pronouns (our nation), from one perspective, and the picture of a finger directed at the readers and diverse hues on the other hand. Portion of such a discursive semiotic investigation is the investigation of the inferred and ensnared implications of this propaganda, to be specific that the jobless in Europe (which in the UK implies the European territory) are after British jobs, a suggestion semiotically communicated by the finger pointing at the audience in the UK. So also 'our' nation relevantly alludes to Britain, and reclaim surmises that 'we' have lost control of 'our' nation.

In this critical discourse analysis of the above billboard, the plain understanding of this message requires different cognitive structures. For example, the message does not bode well without shared sociocultural learning, for instance about current joblessness in the UK and the entry of numerous foreigners from Eastern Europe. In addition is the progressing banter on migration and the cases of the right that such migration is out of control.

Discourse is strategically produced and understood on the basis of these cognitive structures. Its words, phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs or turns are sequentially processed in the working memory and represented and controlled by the mental models, knowledge (van Dijk, 2015:67).

Discourse Historical Approach (DHA)

This approach was propounded by Ruth Wodak (1989). This is an extension of the socio-cognitive approach by van Dijk (1995). Discourse would thus be able to be comprehended as a perplexing heap of simultaneous and consecutive interrelated linguistic acts, which show themselves inside and over the social fields of action as specifically interrelated semiotic, oral or written tokens, regularly as 'texts' that have a place with particular semiotic types that is genres. (Wodak, 2001:66 and Girth, 1996). The most relevant tenet of discourse is the macro-topic, like 'black African migrant crime'. Interdiscursivity⁹ can be seen when, for instance, a migration debate (taken from the talk on migration limitations) is utilized while contending for different approaches to battle crime or employment. Interdiscursivity shows that discourses are connected to each other in various ways (Wodak, 2015:7). Discourse on

⁹Interdiscursivity is the aspect of a discourse that relates it to the other discourses and it is often mostly an analytic concept.

black African migrants frequently refers to subtopics of other discourse such as border control, HIV/AIDS and so on.

Each macro-topic permits many other sub-topics, for instance migration thus cover sub topics like poverty, refugees, unemployment, politics and global market (Wodak, 2001:66). Intertextuality implies that texts are connected to other texts, both before and in the present. Such relationships are set up in distinct channels: through open reference to a subject; through references to similar occasions; through implications or inspirations; through the exchange of primary contentions starting with one text then onto the next. A daily newspaper article, for instance, may allude to another story published earlier; or an episode detailed in the daily paper may allude to a news agency report (Wodak, 2015: 5-6).

Discourses are never closed at all, they allow sub topics to be created. Intertextuality and interdiscursivity permit new fields of action where discourses are found in both genre and text (Wodak, 2001:66). “Texts can be defined as materially durable products of linguistic action” (Graefen, 1997: 26; Wodak and Reisigl, 2000). A genre might be described, after Norman Fairclough, as the conventionalized, schematically settled utilization of language related with a specific action, as a socially confirmed method for utilizing language regarding a specific kind of social activity. (Fairclough, 1995: 14).

Thus, a proposal to combat immigration manifests certain rules and expectations according to social conventions (Wodak, 2001: 67). The proposal itself contains specific textual strategies, the content is filled with ideology put forward by a group of politician or civic societies like International Migration Organisation (Wodak, 2001:67). According to this historical approach ideology is often a one sided perspective of the world produced by mental representations.

Ideologies are created to maintain unequal power relations through discourse (Wodak, 2015:4). For example, by producing hegemonic identity narratives and specific discourse through the media to manipulate the outer group such as black African migrants in South Africa and minorities in United States as criminals who cannot be employed, accommodated and so forth. In this way the DHA centres around the manners by which semantic and other semiotic practices intercede and replicate belief systems in a scope of social foundations (Wodak, 2015:4). One of the express and most critical points of the DHA is to ‘demystify’ the authority of particular talks by decoding the hidden belief systems (Wodak, 2015:4). For

the DHA, discourse is not intense all alone; it is a way to pick up and keep up control through the utilization that great individuals make of it (Wodak, 1999; 2001).

Power relations are legitimized or delegitimized in media, writings are regularly destinations of social battle in that they show hints of contrasting ideological battles for predominance what's more, authority (Wodak, 2015:4-5). In this manner, in the inside and out examination of writings, the DHA centres on the ways in which semantic structures are utilized in different articulations and controls of intensity. "Power is verbosely applied by linguistic structures, as well as by a man's control of the social event by methods for the class of a content, or by the direction of access to certain open circles" (Wodak, 2015:4-5).

Critical Language Study

The third approach in CDA is of Norman Fairclough (1989). The systematic functional linguistics forms the base of this approach. Fairclough's (1989:7) expository structure contains three levels of investigation: these are text (news story), discourse practice (for example the procedure of creation and utilization), and socio-cultural practice (social and social structures that offer ascent to the open event) (Chouliaraki and Fairclough, 1999:113). Fairclough (1989:7-9) attempts to set up a correct strategy for looking at the relationship between content and its social setting.

Text

The main scientific focal point of Fairclough's three-section show is text. Fairclough's content investigation, considers the classes of the ideational, relational and literary implications, and comprises of four primary parts: vocabulary, syntax, union, and content structure (Fairclough, 1995a: 56-57). "Along these lines, the investigation of content includes etymological examination as far as vocabulary, sentence structure, semantics, the sound framework, and attachment association over the sentence level" (Fairclough, 1995a:57). As indicated by Fairclough (1989:5) any sentence in a content is analysable regarding portrayals, relations, and identities. These are:

Particular representations and recontextualisation of social practice (ideational function) -- perhaps carrying particular ideologies. Particular constructions of writer and reader identities (for example, in terms of what is highlighted -- whether status and role aspects of identity, or individual and personality aspects of identity). A particular construction of the

relationship between writer and reader as, for instance, formal or informal, close or distant (Fairclough, 1995a:58).

Discourse Practice

The second measurement of Fairclough's scientific system, talk rehearse, covers investigation of the procedures of text creation, elucidation, circulation and utilization (Fairclough, 1995a: 59). It concerns the investigation of how individuals deliver and translate writings, and their connection to the requests of discourse: it is the examination of socio-cognitive parts of text creation and understanding (Fairclough, 1995b: 59-60). As per Fairclough (1995b:50-8), discourse rehearse cuts over the division amongst society and culture and discourse, dialect and content as is represented underneath.

Socio-cultural practice

Fairclough (1995a) investigates text as sociocultural practice. Social practice may include examination in various levels of society from the most restricted to institutional or even more extensive societal settings (Fairclough, 1995b:55). Inquiries of power and belief system are managed at this level of examination. Fairclough (1993: 137) conjures two ideas, to be specific, interdiscursivity and authority. The interdiscursivity signifies a perpetual mix and recombination of classifications and discourse, or the constitution of a content from differing discourse also, genres (Fairclough, 1993:137). This implies that content contains hints of past writings and rebuilds traditions to create different writings (Fairclough, 1993; 1995). Fusing the idea of interdiscursivity helps the basic discourse investigator to represent the imaginative, heterogeneous part of a rambling occasion. As indicated by Fairclough (1993:137), hegemony is “a more or less partial and temporary achievement, an ‘unstable equilibrium’ which is a focus of struggle, open to disarticulation and rearticulation”.

Fairclough's scientific structure illuminates the present investigation. As a matter of first importance, the multi-layered examination consolidates literary, handling and social levels of discourse investigation. Along these lines, content and text is at the centre of this investigation.

Relevance of the Three Approaches to this Study

All the CDA approaches question the relations found in discourse and society. Be that as it may, social cognitive approach guarantees that relations are cognitively manufactured. In this manner, social association, social circumstances and social structures can just impact and influence content and text through people's understandings of such conditions. For instance, a

newspaper article depicting migrants as hard working people is a result of situations the press is exposed to in the communities, where migrants are seen as hard workers hence it represent what is happening in society. News articles may be based on socio-cognition of the people, readers or journalists.

When analysing discourse it is important to examine the discursive structures of the texts. When reporting about migrants is it important to analyse the strategic use of migrant numbers, statistics and rhetorical questions such as whose jobs are migrants taking, whose money is supporting the refugees and so on. As messages do not make sense without shared socio-cultural knowledge. As the DHA approach claim that dialect is not powerful on its own, it is a way to pick up power and keep up power and how the influential individuals make utilization of language to propel their interests. This clarifies why DHA fundamentally examine the language utilization of people with significant influence who have the means and the opportunity to improve and change conditions. For example, when government ministers, mayors and parliamentarians make statements about migration or migrants through the media, it is important to examine their statements. To break it down and understand the idea and the message being communicated.

Within CDA, texts are interconnected to other texts both in the past and the present and journalist choose which statements to include in the news and how to relate the statements. For instance, journalist may report about corruption at government offices and at the same time include the issue of foreigners? The study is revealing the discursive strategies used by the two newspapers to normalise, exclude, classify and divide the black African migrants in South Africa.

Thoughts are influenced by text found in the press, for example images of foreigners jumping the border, or being arrested as undocumented, influence how a person can think of a migrant. Furthermore, the way the newspapers intertwine stories of migrants with corruption, unemployment or even HIV/AIDS contribute to the mental representations of individuals. It is important to also acknowledge that the text structure that influence the mental representations of migrants is written with hints of past writings.

This study takes an unequivocally critical position of examining content and text, and the purpose is to uncover qualities of discourse that are covered up or certain, the fundamental spotlight more often than not being on “relations of power, dominance and inequality” (van Dijk, 1995:17– 18). CDA was picked for this study, on the grounds that a critical position

towards representation of black African migrants can uncover issues that could some way or another go unnoticed. Furthermore, newspaper reporting of migrants is constantly about power or power relations, and uncovering power relations in discourse is one of the fundamental objectives of CDA.

CDA particularly emerges from the other distinct discourse strategies as it endeavours to see how verbose practices are socially formed and in addition featuring their social impacts (Fairclough, 1995). CDA's particular commitment as socio-linguistic approach is the investigation of how discourse function to establish knowledge and power relations in specific ways that 'veil, underestimate or thoroughly reject different methods for knowing and doing' (Phillips, 2008: 4) Accordingly, this study requires a tool that reviews etymological varieties of media texts, conceptualizes repetitive discourses yet in addition theorises them on a social development level. Therefore, CDA was employed for its specific enthusiasm for the relationship between power and language as a social practice which its function is viewed as of a high significance for this approach (Fairclough, 1995; Wodak and Busch, 2004). While CDA has solid 'textual orientation' (Fairclough, 1995), it goes past the limits of the dialect syntactic and semantics to see how discursive practices are socially formed and in addition featuring their social impacts (Fairclough, 1995; Barker and Galasinski, 2001).

Given the extent of this study, this research has covered the fundamental establishments and discussions around every one of the theoretical concepts handled in this section. The study has endeavoured to layout the theoretical comprehension between representation and critical discourse analysis and how the representation theory is utilized as a structure of research to expose the relationship between different ideas in the "discursive practice". In addition, we have learned from literature review that media empowers the multiplication of generalizations/stereotypes propagating predominant discourses of the powerful (Mawadza and Crush, 2010; Kariithi *et al.*, 2017). Past studies have demonstrated that migrants are being depicted by the media as 'others' by exploiting their social, political and dialect difference (Danso and McDonald, 2001; Crush, 2008). In this way, this study intends to answer the question: "*what categories are used to discuss black African migrants in Daily News and Daily Sun newspapers?*" For example, this research utilized critical discourse analysis alongside Hall's theory of representation to look at various news articles distributed by South African daily papers.

Critique of CDA

Scholars of CDA have been slow to defend their own particular conviction that research must be 'critical' in every one of the faculties plot above (Breeze, 2011:498). It is likewise clear that the heterogeneous idea of CDA's scholarly legacy sets a perplexing undertaking for the specialist endeavouring to follow precisely what the avocation for a specific position or understanding may be (Breeze, 2011:498).

This has made commentators to blame CDA for working to some degree arbitrarily, moved by close to home impulse instead of very much grounded insightful rule, while others have made endeavours to reveal and explain the exact philosophical and sociological premise, reasoning that its establishments are in no way, shape or form, as sound as its experts seem to accept (Breeze, 2011:498).

Hammersley (1997: 237-248) attacks the establishing suppositions of CDA, blaming Fairclough and others for stating the requirement for a basic approach just as this were very evident and unproblematic. As a matter of first importance, Hammersley contends, conventional Marxist hypothesis is presently undermined, It has been disposed of by scholars, students of history and business analysts, who have dismissed the greater part of Marx's thoughts as robotic, unwarranted and unimportant to a comprehension of society today (Hammersley, 1997: 237).

There is a requirement for CDA to incorporate discourses with the writers and audiences of the texts and not depend on the investigator's perspective of the content (Widdowson, 1998). In this manner there is need to draw more on the beneficiaries' elucidations in the examination and translation of discourse (Widdowson, 1998, 2005). Schegloff (1997) contends that CDA is regularly short on point by point, precise examination of text or discourse, for example, as it is done in discussion investigation.

On the other hand, to the numerous implications of the expression 'critical' in this specific situation, there is need to include a further sense. In the great liberal training in most English-speaking nations, understudies are urged to 'be critical', that is, to think for themselves as opposed to take what they read at confront esteem – a scholarly aptitude that does not surmise a specific ideological association (Breeze, 2011:499). Other scholars argue that the polysemy of the expression 'critical' may have prompted certain disarrays with respect to what the part of the talk investigator is, and imagine a scenario where any political position CDA should take (Shaw, 1985:165).

Numerous researchers feel that they are for the most part 'critical' since that is the thing that their training has urged them to be. Others characterize 'critical' as significance incredulous of society from a neo-Marxist angle; while still others consider themselves to be 'critical' since they receive a basic position to some neo-Marxist positions (Breeze, 2011: 500; Manjarres, 2002). The result is a converging of implications, with the subsequent loss of clearness and scholarly accuracy. It is barely astounding, given the issues of definition that lie at the plain premise of CDA that the undertaking may appear to need rationality (Scholem, 1982:210; Breeze, 2011:500).

Widdowson (1998: 138) points out that there is a certain circularity in this, as well, since representations are by definition an encoded variant of the real world, thus it is difficult to know precisely which representations are purely representations, and which are transformations. It creates the impression that this is a hypothesis of language change, or discourse change, yet it is not completely clear how it is conceivable to find out what has changed from what (Widdowson, 1988: 138-9; Pennycook, 2001).

Metaphor

Metaphor is debated and much researched by linguists. Metaphor is integral to basic discourse examination, since it is concerned with shaping a sound perspective of reality (Charteris-Black, 2004:28). Metaphor is a means of representing one aspect of experience in terms of another, and is no way, shape or form confined to the kind of discourse. It has a tendency to be stereotypically connected with-poetry and abstract discourse (Fairclough, 1989:119).

Metaphors accordingly give a window on the manner in which language is organized and on the ways by which we think and learn (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980:6). In this view, they are never again viewed just as a component of poetry but are perceived as a focal gadget in human idea (Krennmayr, 2011:12). This is the reason metaphors have turned out to be such a vital theme of etymological research (Krennmayr, 2011:12).

CDA, for example, plans to reveal power and divergence in social and political settings and to uncover ideological tendency of texts (van Dijk, 2001:352). Metaphors can include a few parts of an idea while disguising or concealing others (Lakoff and Johnson, 1980:10). It is, thusly, an extraordinary mechanical assembly to make discreetly powerful messages filling ideological needs in the press (Charteris- Black, 2004; Anna, 1999). News is the subject of

interest in this study, more specifically the use of metaphors in *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* articles.

Metaphor is not only a semantic process but a conceptual one too (Lakoff and Turner, 1989; Lakoff, 1992). As portrayed by Lakoff and Turner (1989), allegories control our subliminal reasoning and thinking. A long way from being just a matter of sentences and phrases, representation is a matter of images and thought, including a wide range of thoughts: considered feeling, society, human character, dialect, and the idea of life and demise (Lakoff and Johnsen, 2003:4-5; Lakoff and Turner, 1989). It is irreplaceable not exclusively to our creative energy yet additionally to our reason (Lakoff and Turner, 1989: xi). As indicated by this position, metaphors (either positive or negative) develop a psychological structure of social information and perspective (Kittay, 1987: 2). The psychological power of metaphors comes not from giving new information about the world, rather from (re)conceptualisation of data that is as of now accessible to us (Kittay, 1987:2-3).

An example of metaphorical intratextuality, in which the same conceptual metaphor can lend coherence to a single text is given below. This cognitive job can be performed by a conceptual metaphor, including metaphorical analogies of any kind. The following three paragraphs cut from a newspaper story:

Performance targets are identical to the puissance at the Horse of the Year Show. You know the one – the high-jump competition, where the poor, dumb horse is brought into the ring, asked to clear a massive red wall, and as a reward for its heroic effort is promptly brought back and asked to do it all over again, only higher.

I've never felt anything but admiration for those puissance horses which, not so dumb at all, swiftly realize that the game is a bogey. Why on earth should they bother straining heart, sinew and bone to leap higher than their own heads, only to be required to jump even higher? And then possibly higher still.

Hard work and willingness, ponders the clever horse as he chomps in the stable that night, clearly bring only punishment. And so next time he's asked to canter up to the big red wall, he plants his front feet in the ground and shakes his head. And says, what do you take me for – an idiot? (The Times, February 4, 2008).

Here puissance horses are likened to people, riders to managers, the red walls as obstacles to the targets people have to achieve, having to jump over the obstacles to being subject to assessment, clearing the obstacles to achieving the targets, raising the obstacles to giving more difficult targets, the Horse Show to life, and so on and so forth. This elaborate metaphorical analogy provides a great deal of structure for the text (Kovecses, 2018: 131).

In whole, in a few cases, once presented, conceptual metaphors (or figurative analogies) seem to have the impact of assuming control of what one says or thinks in regards to a specific topic (Kovecses, 2018: 131). Conceptual metaphors (counting metaphorical analogies) are able to command, or 'represent', a whole discourse or only a stretch of it, making intratextual coherence for the discourse (Kovecses, 2018: 131-2; Lakoff and Johnsen, 2003; Fairclough, 1989).

However, unlike the existence of discourses such as the example above, most of the time we find imagistically incompatible metaphors in media discourse (Mawadza and Crush, 2010: 363-4). The kind of example concerning the puissance is the exception, rather than the rule. The metaphorical images used by authors in media discourse tend to be incompatible (Lakoff and Johnsen, 2003: 160-1).

The press tend to cover stories to do with migrants in metaphorical language, due to its controversy and emotion involved as well as its socio-political importance (Mawadza and Crush, 2010: 364). Discourse analytical studies (Kariithi *et al.*, 2017; Pineteh, 2017) have revealed metaphorical classifications of black African migrants in the press as a *flood* or some kind of *natural disaster* or as a *military invasion* and *country as a container* where the nation is represented as a container and the population as its contents (Chilton, 1994; Charteris-Black, 2006b). A hostile anti-migrant discourse filled with metaphors has grown globally and South Africa is no exception (Mawadza, 2012:35).

Conclusion

This chapter has revealed the theoretical framework that deals with this research. Explained the notions of representation theory (Hall, 1997; 2013), stereotype (Hall 2013), othering (us vs them) (Hall, 2013), CDA (van Dijk, 1998; 2015; Fairclough, 1989; 1993; 1995; 2015; Wodak, 1999; Wodak and Meyer, 2001) and metaphor (Lakoff and Johnsen, 1980; 2003) all of which are significant in critically analysing migrant discourse in the press.

The above theories gave an insight on how discourse is produced and used to maintain inequality in society. Informed the study on how media texts are formulated with the discourse of the powerful. Explained how discourse is equipped with texts that can shape minorities especially migrants as the outer group. The next chapter presents and explains the methodological approach that gathered the data in response to the research objectives.

CHAPTER 4: METHODOLOGY

Introduction

This study analysed online content of two newspapers *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* to investigate the representation of black African migrants. This section outlines the methodological approach and strategies utilized during data collection. The study utilised broad approaches of critical discourse analysis (van Dijk, 1998; 2002; 2015; Fairclough, 1995; 1992; Wodak, 1995; 2000) and content analysis (Elo and Kyngos, 2007; White and Mash, 2006).

This chapter explains research approach, design, sample, methods of selection and methods of analysis employed in this study. It further explains the data collection processes and the approaches used in analysing the data. Lastly the limitations encountered during data gathering are expounded.

The key research questions that guided this study were:

5. How are black African migrants portrayed in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers, 2016-2017?
6. What discursive strategies support the representation of black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers, 2016-2017?
7. In what ways (if any) do these two newspapers reproduce stereotypes based on difference about black African migrants, and if so how?

Research Paradigm

Qualitative study often rely on interpretive approaches. This approach sees the society as constructed, autonomously interpreted, and lived by people in their regular daily existence and communications with other individuals (Irene, 2014: 7). The idea of the interpretivist approach is to comprehend certain problems within certain circumstances and context, not to make broad statements (Ritchie *et al.*, 2013: 12). The representation of black African migrants by the press was analysed through two daily newspapers in order to understand how they are portrayed by the press, so as to avoid generalising the representation of black African migrants.

Interpretivists put a solid accentuation on understanding the world through direct information/experience (Irene, 2014: 8). They disagree with the notion that reality exists

regardless of peoples circumstances, or that reality is there waiting to be found. They rather see reality as a human construction (Ritchie *eta al.*, 2013: 12-13). People construct reality in their day by day exercises or practices. This school of thought believes that individuals construct and create their own understanding of the world.

This approach (intepretive) was utilised in this investigation to attempt and comprehend the way newspapers depict black African migrants. Also, the study chose this paradigm because the investigation will translate data gathered from content through direct association with the phenomenon being analysed. This study will scan for meaning through direct interpretation of what is seen and what is reported by *Daily Sun* and *Daily News*.

The research process adopted a largely inductive approach in which interpretation is grounded in the data. Interpretive research endeavours to comprehend the phenomenon under study through sharing of meaning with the study population taking into consideration their language, association, correspondence, communication and environment of the studied context (Walsham 2006: 325-327). Such is the case in this study where language is analysed to evaluate the portrayal of black African migrants in South African press.

Interpretive research seeks to comprehend values, convictions, and meanings of social phenomena, in this way acquiring a profound and thoughtful comprehension of cultural activities and encounters within the social world (Creswell, 2007: 20). Interpretivists consider truth to be fluid and reliant on context, as individuals do not see encounters a similar way. Along these lines, there is no one specific universal truth. Interpretivists are not keen on generalising their outcomes as positivists do (Smith, 1993: 120). Rather, they endeavour to uncover meaning and value in the population being studied (Bryman, 2012).

Interpretive paradigm enables this study to see the world through observations and encounters of black African migrants via *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* (De Vos *et al.*, 2011:7). In looking for answers for the research, the researcher employed the interpretive paradigm because it allows for utilization of one's experience to construct and decipher comprehension from assembled data (Thanh and Thanh, 2015:24). Although the interpretive paradigm is certainly not a dominant model of research, it is increasing its impact, since it can oblige numerous viewpoints and variants of realities. Interpretivists argue that it is important to understand the context in which any type of research is conducted. This context is key to the interpretation of data assembled (Willis, 2007: 4). The core argument of interpretive paradigm is that the truth is socially developed (Smith, 1993; Bryman, 2012).

Thomas (2003: 6) maintains that qualitative methods are usually supported by interpretivists, because the interpretive paradigm portrays a world in which reality is socially constructed, complex, and ever changing. Willis (2007: 90) explains that interpretivists are likely to use qualitative methods such as ethnography and case studies. As explained by Willis, qualitative approaches often give rich reports that are necessary for interpretivists to fully understand contexts.

Researchers who are utilizing interpretivist paradigm and qualitative strategies regularly look for experiences and impression of people for their data as opposed to depend on figures and statistics. (Smith, 1993: 120-5). Therefore, no rigid approaches were used in this research to gain understanding of the representation of the black African migrants. Instead, methods that were employed by the study were those that allowed this research to understand the in-depth lived experiences of black African migrants through the press. Different perspectives were sought from a number of newspaper articles which had their own interpretation of black African migrants.

Interpretivism in this way centres on investigating the multifaceted nature of social wonders with a view to increasing comprehension (Rubin and Babbie, 2010:37). The reason for research in interpretivism is understanding and translating regular happenings (occasions), encounters and social structures – and additionally the qualities individuals append to these phenomena (Collis and Hussey, 2009:56-57). Interpretivists trust that social reality is subjective and nuanced, in light of the fact that it is formed by the view of the participants, and also the values and objectives of the researcher (Collins and Hussey, 2009: 57).

Reality ought to rather be deciphered through the meanings that people provide for their life world. This meaning may be found through language, and not solely through quantitative analysis (Schwandt, 2007:314-317). Gephart (1999:5) explains interpretivism as being coordinated on meaning, and understanding the social communications between people. Thus, the brain interprets experience and occasions, and develops meaning from them. Which means meaning does not exist outside the mind (Willis, 2007:6). The socio-cognitive approach explains that the discourses are mentally constructed (van Dijk, 2015: 64). The meaning of words that stereotype black African migrants in South Africa are constructed mentally within an individual in the South African culture and interpreted within the same culture.

Interpretivists argue that an objective research of the social world is unmanageable, as it has meaning for people only, and is built by purposeful conduct and activities. Livesey (2011:4) describe interpretivism as a technique that sees the social world as something that must be delivered and replicated consistently by individuals. Something that remains true for the occasion (now) may not really remain true tomorrow, or in another society (social condition). For instance black African migrants accused of stealing jobs might be true in Johannesburg and not true in Durban and maybe the accusation was true in 2000 but not anymore in 2018.

Knowledge is made and theory is worked through making considerations from watched and deciphered social developments (Blumberg *et al.*, 2011:18). In that capacity, the researcher tries to understand what is going on. This can even produce discoveries past the regular logical knowledge (Rubin and Babbie, 2010:37). Interpretivists endeavour to comprehend realities and to offer explanations that make sense to the people. Interpretivists reject the notion that research is value-free; since the researcher's interpretation is also socially constructed, reflecting his/her motives and beliefs. Human interests not only channel our thinking, but also impact how the world is investigated, and how knowledge is constructed (Blumberg *et al.*, 2011:18).

As this study is interpretative in nature, the researcher interpreted the data in a way that can bring out the best possible results. Through purposive sampling the researcher examined stories that are relevant and applicable to answer the research questions. However, it is important to note that the researcher's interpretation is socially constructed, and critical of the established narratives of black African migrants in South African newspapers. The researcher's interests and beliefs can in a way influence the way data is analysed and interpreted. As newspaper messages can be polysemic and the interpretation depends on the circumstances, culture and politics of the day. The researcher used gained knowledge to interpret and make reason of the choice of discourse used by the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers.

Research Approach

The qualitative approach for this investigation was intended to give a complete examination of the selected newspaper representations about black African migrants. Qualitative research is concerned about the manner in which people shape the world. It enables a researcher to examine and audit information that displays distinctive structures. Key to this approach is the idea of language, which is central in qualitative research. Language is utilized to comprehend

and decipher a person's encounters through human representations (Ritchie *et al.*, 2013: 15). At a common level, qualitative research is regularly depicted as a natural, God given interpretative methodology, worried about investigating phenomena from the inside (Flick, 2013: 45-6).

Qualitative research is tied in with recording, exploring and trying to uncover the more significant issues and monstrosity of human actions and experience, including contradicting feelings, practices and emotion found in the language used by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* papers when detailing about black African migrants (Ritchie *et al.*, 2013: 4). This research is occupied with picking up a rich and complex comprehension of the portrayal of black African migrants and not in obtaining information which can be generalized to other larger groups. Qualitative research is an approach for investigating and understanding the meaning people or societies attribute to a social or human issue (Creswell, 2013:32).

Qualitative research seeks to tell the story of a particular group's (Black African migrants) experiences in different words, and is therefore focused on narratives (Ritchie *et al.*, 2013: 3-4). Most qualitative studies make use of an inductive methodology in which the study first gathers data and afterward endeavours to get answers from the data (Denzin and Lincoln, 2011; Flick, 2009: 311). For example, the study gathered news articles reporting about Black African migrants and then analysed each story to reveal how they are portrayed by these news stories. Qualitative research tends to be increasingly exploratory in nature, giving information into how individuals (or affiliations, groups, etc.) fathom parts of their universes. A qualitative methodological approach was therefore adopted because it enables the study to explain and describe the themes, categorisation of Black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers. This method thus aimed at providing an in-depth understanding of the portrayal of Black African migrants in the press.

This study utilized qualitative research since this method centres principally on how individuals' encounters and how people behave in their lives every day. For example, this study will use language written in the newspaper in order to interpret and understand how black African migrants stereotypes and discrimination are communicated through *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*. Qualitative research is noteworthy in securing colossal measure of data identified with culture, for example, ordinary conduct, qualities and mentalities of a specific populace inside a general public (Mack *et al.*, 2005: 60). The focal point of qualitative

research is to translate social relations and comprehend social wonders, of which is the primary focal point of this study (Kvale, 1996: 34-7).

Researchers have seen qualitative research generally as an assault on reason and truth (Denzin and Lincoln, 1998: 16). Social scientists endeavour to comprehend the significance of words inside a specific content with the end goal to impart distinctive thoughts and data. Inside qualitative strategy, social scientists endeavour to comprehend the importance of words, ideas, and thoughts (Irene, 2014: 7-9). The study is analysing words referencing Black African migrants in the press. Scholars have stated that qualitative procedure endeavours to build the comprehension of why individuals act in the manners in which they do, and why things are how they are in the social world (Denzin and Lincoln, 1998; Irene 2014). Qualitative researchers fight that the reality is multiple, emotional and socially developed by its members (Guba and Lincoln, 1994; 108-117).

Qualitative research endeavours to investigate, discover, and comprehend specific phenomenon within our communities. Qualitative research centres chiefly on the intellectual implications, definitions, images, illustrations and depictions of particular cases. Social qualitative researchers endeavour to catch parts of the social world as they happen in the regular world (Neumann, 2014:17). It underlines the significance of social setting for understanding the social world, and can assemble a lot of data and get inside and out points of interest on the cases being analysed (Neumann, 2014: 40).

The motivation behind a qualitative methodology is to rediscover the facts of social life, remark, and to reprimand the ethical conduct of the general population (Postman, 1988; 18). This study comprehend that the words and ideas individuals utilize have a vital denotative significance and furthermore connotative translation that are essential to consider when leading a research (Postman, 1988: 18-19). In contrast to quantitative scholars, qualitative researchers do not build hypotheses, recognize factors, and direct tests and measure data. Rather, they scan for meaning inquire about research questions and furthermore search for valuable approaches to discuss encounters inside a social, financial, and political setting (Postman, 1988: 18-20). Qualitative specialists attempt to protect the shape and substance of human behaviour and furthermore to break down its characteristics, as opposed to subject it to mathematical or other formal transformations (Atieno, 2009: 14).

A positive part of qualitative research is that it may be adjusted to various settings. Moreover, scholars have contended that the topic of qualitative research is not objective data to be

measured, but significant relations to be interpreted among people inside general society (Anderson and Meyer, 1988: 11). Researchers within this method attempt to present the public with a variety of meanings that exist within our societies, as it is recognized that reality is socially constructed. This research will centre on the variety of meanings, discourses and implications and qualities created by *The Daily Sun* and *The Daily News* in reporting about black African migrants instead of concentrating on media impacts or influence as quantitative research does.

Researchers have contended that qualitative research really does not furnish us with simple answers or correct estimations. Accordingly, it is an obscure and conflicting methodology. Qualitative researchers comprehend that our ordinary dialect is lushly metaphorical, contradictory, wilfully connotative, and cynically strategic (Pauly, 1991: 6). Other critics of qualitative research contend that the method is a muddled, challenging, tedious, and disarranged. The conviction that qualitative research is simple is a fantasy, as it is extremely hard to lead since it requires diligent work and a decent composition expertise of the individual (Neuman, 2007). Different researchers have contended that qualitative research is hard to characterize obviously as it has no theory or paradigm that is unmistakably its own, nor does it have a particular methods or practices that are altogether its own (Denzin and Lincoln, 2011: 6).

Research Design

A research design is not just a work plan. The function of a research design is to guarantee that the evidence acquired empowers this study to answer the underlying inquiry as unambiguously as would be prudent (de Vaus 2001:9). Research design deals with a sensible issue and not a logistic issue (Yin, 1989: 29). A research design is the reasonable structure within which research is conducted; it comprises the methodology for gathering, estimation and analysis of data (Kothari 2004: 31).

This study is qualitative in nature as it explores how Black African migrants are portrayed in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers. This study employed an interpretivism approach which led the researcher to interact and interpret newspaper stories to try and answer the research questions. To answer the research question, the researcher engaged with the text (news articles) and analysed holistically the text to identify the discourse used in reference and context regarding Black African migrants. The study analysed and used content and CDA to examine the key words and metaphors in the text, containing Black African migrant

discourses, to identify specifics that was included in the text, as well as certain words left out; recognising “that the words repeated most often in the text may not be the most important” (Linström and Marais, 2012:27).

It is interesting to note that research is a human exploration, influenced and shaped by human reasoning. Hence, the researcher utilised his reason in coming up with themes and categories as interpreted from the data. As interpretative paradigm believes reality is socially constructed and there are multiple realities (Adebesin *et al.*, 2011:310). The researcher interpreted the meanings of the words and phrases found in the relevant news articles according to human reason.

The researcher tried to make sense of the representation phenomenon through exploration of newspaper language in a dynamic social context. Relevant news articles were downloaded from the online database of the *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* and only news stories with reference or mention of Black African migrants were examined. Data was analysed and trimmed so as to analyse the most important parts of the stories which can provide answers to the study’s questions. Headlines were captured as they give a hint of how the story is written and which angle it has taken. The researcher did cut stories to minimise irrelevances. Themes were developed based on newspaper reports of Black African migrants. How the newspaper reported about them shaped the content and themes of this study.

The last step involved the researcher’s experience and influence on the researched phenomenon. This afforded the researcher to advance a deeper understanding of how Black African migrants are depicted in the South African newspapers. This also enabled the study to come up with discourse and frequency of specific words found in the news articles of both newspapers. This study’s choice strongly served both the exploratory and descriptive aspects of this study.

Sampling

Data gathering is significant in research, as the data is intended to add to a superior comprehension of a theoretical structure (Tongco, 2007: 147; Bernard, 2002). The study analysed online content of two newspapers *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* newspapers. Online archives of both newspapers were chosen because they offered a comprehensive way of accessing old news articles and a rich and complex picture emerged from the internet newspaper articles analysed. Relevant articles were purposely selected from the companies’ websites. The gathering of research data, which included content analysis, was conducted for three months (August-October 2018).

Purposive Sampling

The best sampling strategy depends upon the setting and context in which researchers are working and the idea of their study's objectives (Palys, 2008: 697). Purposive sampling is synonymous with qualitative research (Palys, 2008: 697). Purposive sampling utilizes a non-probability strategy which involves the choice of news articles which are viewed as a pertinent populace for the examination (Bernard, 2011: 145; Seale, 2012). This investigation purposively selected news articles about Black African migrants, as these were central in answering the research question.

Purposive sampling allows the researcher to choose which articles to deal with and the choice is based on how the articles will help in answering the research questions (Bernard, 2011: 145; Lewis and Sheppard, 2006). Over hundreds of articles were published by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* over the past years. However, the study selected only those articles with content about Zimbabweans, Lesotho, Somalis Nigerians, Kenyans, Swazi and Ethiopians. Every story that was published between 2016 and 2017 reporting about Black African foreigners was considered in selecting the sample size.

The sample can likewise be taken from knowledge from past studies (McDonald et al., 2003). One method for choosing how to pick a sample is explained by Allen (1971), criteria are determined to what might make a decent sample, and what might make an awful sample. In light of these, a rundown of capabilities is made. It is particularly imperative to be sure about source capabilities when utilizing purposive sampling (Allen, 1971: 47-1). The conditions for the ideal sample might be quite certain, just like in this study news articles reporting about black African refugees, immigrants, asylum seekers, migrants and foreigners are the desired and only required sample.

Purposive sampling is not free from predisposition (Tongco, 2007: 151). Informants might be picked out of comfort or from recommendations of proficient individuals (Lopez et al., 1997, Smith, 1983). In any case, take note of that data gathered from purposive sampling might be legitimate (Tongco, 2007:153-4). In spite of its natural inclination and bias purposive sampling can give dependable and powerful data (Bernard, 2011: 145-7). The quality of the strategy actually lies in its deliberate bias (Tongco, 2007: 154; Bernard, 2002). Through sampling newspaper coverage of African migration, this study has attempted to achieve an analysis of how Black African migrants to South Africa are portrayed in the press over a two year period.

Newspaper articles were collected from *Daily News*, *Daily Sun* websites and SABINET site. The researcher examined specifically articles reporting about black African migrants. Only focused on hard news which provides recent information about migration, which have a big impact within the society. Attention was given to the written language, images and cartoons were not part of the study hence they were ignored. The researcher analysed all 40 articles one by one in order to get an in-depth understanding, and looked at the relevant themes, words or categorise that appeared most often on the newspaper articles.

The study analysed migrant discourse in news articles as reflected in the newspapers during 2016 to 2017. The newspaper articles from *Daily sun and Daily News* were collected over a period of 2 weeks. The researcher investigated specifically at various articles that referenced Black African migrants. The selection of the time frame for the articles was influenced by the reoccurrence of xenophobic attacks in KZN. This period presented a strong basis to analyse if indeed the press contribute to hate and prejudice reporting that may lead to xenophobic violence.

There is significant evidence that daily papers convey more information about state-level battles, community problems than nearby television news and that people receive more information about migration, poverty and state corruption from newspapers than from television (Westlye, 1991: 158).

Sample Size

A total of 41 news articles were purposely chosen from the online database of Sabinet, *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*. Online versions were utilised for their accessibility and easy to download the news stories. All major newspapers in South Africa have online editions and which can sometimes include more content than the printed paper (Plantinga, 2012:173-75). It is important to acknowledge that several newspapers including *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* have launched digital editions that can be accessed on mobile devices for free or on a paid basis (Plantinga, 2012: 173).

Daily News in 2017 published more than ten articles relating to the phenomenon under study, however ten were chosen so as to accommodate *Daily Sun* which had published fewer news articles. This was done to create uniformity and balance to the study. It is important to note that all advertisement, comments from readers, cartoons, and letters to the editor and photographs were excluded from this study. The study was focusing on the discourse (written

words) depicting Black African migrants. Words, phrases, metaphors and idioms were analysed to give an in-depth analysis of the portrayal of black African migrants in the press.

Table 4.2 below gives a description of the data corpus.

Table 4.2 Data Corpus

Time: 2017	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
<i>Daily Sun</i> Articles		3	1		3		2			1	1	
<i>Daily News</i> Articles	1	3	1	1		1		1		1		
Time: 2016	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
<i>Daily Sun</i> Articles	1			4	4		2		1		1	
<i>Daily News</i> Articles				3		1		1	1		2	
Total	2	6	2	8	7	2	4	2	2	2	4	41

A critical discourse analysis of the representation of black African migrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* is based on the selection of these 41 articles.

Methods of Analysis

Content Analysis

Content analysis is an adaptable research method that enabled this investigation to utilize a wide scope of expository systems to produce discoveries and place them into context (White and Marsh, 2006:22). This study used a broad-based content analysis defined by Krippendorff (2004:18) as “a research technique for making replicable and valid inferences from texts (or other meaningful matter) to the contexts of their use”.

As a research technique, content analysis has its underlying foundations in the investigation of mass communications during the 1950s. Based on a fundamental communication model of sender/message/receiver, at first researchers stressed making derivations dependent on evaluated examination of repeating, effortlessly recognizable parts of text content, in some cases alluded to as manifest content (White and Marsh, 2006:22-3).

This study utilised content analysis to analyse the texts produced by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers between 2016 and 2017. Forty articles published by both newspapers were

analysed in order to explore the portrayal of Black African migrants in SA. Content analysis is generally thematic, investigating how Black African migrants are 'problematized' and transformed into a discursive crisis in South Africa.

As per McNamara (2005:5), qualitative analysis of media texts is important to comprehend their more profound implications and likely understanding that originates from the texts and definitely that is a definitive objective of analysing media content. Shoemaker and Reese (1996) express that qualitative analysis is favoured on the grounds that it gives an entire picture of meaning. More importantly, it catches the setting inside which a media text becomes meaningful (Newbold *et al.*, 2002). Qualitative content analysis takes a gander at the connection between the text and its probable readers' meaning, perceiving that media texts are polysemic – that is open to various diverse meanings to various circumstances. It focuses on the readers, media and relevant variables – not just the text. (McNamara, 2005: 5).

The analyst utilizes scientific constructs, or principles of surmising, to move from the text to the answers to the study's questions. The two spaces, the texts and the context, are coherently autonomous, and the researcher reaches conclusion from one free area (the texts) to the next (the context) (White and Mash, 2006:27).

Content analysis is an exploration device used to decide the presence of specific words or ideas inside texts or sets of writings (Elo and Kyngas, 2007: 108-9). Scientists evaluate and examine the presence, implications, meanings and connections of such words and ideas, at that point make derivations about the messages inside the texts, the writer(s), the audience, and even the way of life and time of which these are a part (Graneheim and Lundman, 2004; Robson 1993).

Basically there are two general classifications of content analysis: conceptual analysis and relational analysis. Conceptual analysis can be thought of as setting up the presence and recurrence of ideas frequently spoken to by words or expressions in a content (Busch *et al.*, 2012: 2-4). For instance, say *Daily Sun* love writing about Black African migrants. With conceptual analysis applied this investigation can decide how frequently words, for example, 'foreigners,' 'migration', 'refugees', or 'immigrants' appear in a volume of articles. Traditionally, content analysis has most often been thought of in terms of conceptual analysis. In conceptual analysis, a concept is chosen for examination, and the investigation includes evaluating and counting its essence (Busch *et al.*, 2012: 3). The focus here is on

looking at the occurrence of selected terms within a text or texts, although the terms may be implicit as well as explicit (Busch *et al.*, 2012: 3-5).

In contrast, relational analysis goes further by analysing the relationships among concepts in a text (Busch *et al.*, 2012: 6). Returning to the 'foreigner' example, with relational analysis, you could identify what other words or phrases 'foreigners' or 'migrant' appear next to and then determine what different meanings emerge as a result of these groupings. Relational analysis has also been termed semantic analysis (Palmquist, Carley, and Dale, 1997).

In other words, the focal point of relational analysis is to search for semantic, or meaningful, connections. Individual concepts, all by themselves, are seen as having no inherent meaning. Rather, meaning is a result of the connections among ideas in a text. Carley (1992) affirms that ideas are 'ideational kernels'; these kernels can be thought of as symbols which obtain meaning through their associations and connections with different symbols. Another strategy is to code a text syntactically into provisions and parts of discourse to set up a grid portrayal (Carley, 1990: 2-3).

Using qualitative content analysis, the following information is presented for analysis according to the following parameters: (1) general representation (either negative, positive or balanced); (2) theme (criminality, violence, job stealers); (3) particular subjects (migrant healthcare, social services); (4) portrayal of female migrants. Content analysis is key in this research because it looks directly at communication via texts in this case newspaper news stories and hence gets at the heart of social communication, which can provide valuable historical, social and cultural insights over time (Berelson, 1952; Budd, 1967).

Content analysis through thematic analysis data was organised into themes which are discussed in light of the representation theory (Hall, 1997; 2013). The researcher through using content analysis he/she can be able to test hypothetical issues to advance the understanding of the data. Through content analysis, it is conceivable to distil words into less content related classes or categories (Elo and Kyngas, 2007: 108). It is assumed that when classified into the same categories, words, phrases and the like share the same meaning (Cavanagh, 1997: 7-10).

The aim is to attain a solid and deeper description of the representation of Black African Migrants. The outcome of content analysis are concepts or classes describing the portrayal of Black African migrants. Normally the motivation behind these categories or classes is to develop a model, conceptual system, reasonable guide or classifications (Elo and Kyngas, 2007:107). Concept analysis can be used to comprehend the purpose of communication and reveal its meaning (Cavanagh, 1997: 5). And to identify critical processes found in media representations (Lederman, 1991). It is concerned with meanings, intentions, consequences and context (Downe-Wamboldt, 1992: 313-15).

The motivation behind gathering data was to decrease the quantity of categories by crumbling those that are comparable or disparate into more extensive higher request categories (Burnard, 1991; Downe-Wamboldt, 1992; Dey, 1993). Nonetheless, Dey (1993) explains that creating categories is not just uniting perceptions that are comparative or related; rather, data are being classified as 'belonging' to a specific group and this infers a correlation between these data and different observations that do not belong to the same category.

The motivation behind creating categories is to provide a means of describing the phenomenon, to expand understanding and to produce knowledge (Cavanagh, 1997: 8-12). When formulating categories by inductive content analysis, the researcher comes to a decision, through interpretation, as to which things to put in the same category. Abstraction means formulating a general description of the research topic through generating categories (Robson, 1993; Burnard, 1996; Polit and Beck, 2004). Each category is named using content- characteristic words. Subcategories with comparable events and occurrences are assembled together as categories and categories are grouped as main categories (Dey, 1993; Robson, 1993; Kynga and Vanhanen, 1999).

This study employed a two-step process of analysing the collected data from the two newspapers (Content analysis and CDA). Relevant data was presented in text, figures and tables. Qualitative content analysis was used as this analysis is generally thematic (Busch *et al.*, 2012: 1). Thematic analysis, as a type of qualitative research analysis, is characterized as a technique for distinguishing, breaking down, and reporting (themes) found within data (Braun and Clarke, 2006:6). CDA analyse the language in the content and its meaning when put in context.

Critical Discourse Analyses

CDA was implemented to discover patterns of dominance or manipulation in texts (stories) (van Dijk, 1995: 19). CDA can be used conversely, paying particular attention to fundamental societal problems such as migration, discrimination and xenophobia as it will reveal how such phenomenon's are, legitimised and reproduced by text and talk (van Dijk, 1995:19). Therefore this study employed CDA in its analysis of articles from the newspapers under study to expose how social power, abuse, inequality and the way dominance is expressed by *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* stories.

CDA is concerned about texts and words, breaking down composed messages and talked words to uncover the rambling wellsprings of intensity, predominance, imbalance, also, predisposition and how these sources are started, kept up, replicated, and changed inside particular social, financial, political, and authentic settings (van Dijk, 1995:20-4). It attempts to light up manners by which the predominant powers in a general public develop forms of reality that support their interests (van Dijk, 1995: 21; van Dijk, 1998).

This study used CDA to approach a text in a critical manner, to question the use of certain discourse. Price (2002: 3) noted that engagement without estrangement is to submit to the intensity of the text, regardless on individual position, along these lines tolerating the reading and offering unquestioning support of existing conditions. Come at it a second time with a critical cap on. Returning to the text at various levels, bringing up issues about it, envisioning how it could have been developed in an unexpected way, and rationally contrasting it with related texts (Janks, 1997: 330-1). The researcher tried not to begin to interpret the text word by word; rather, the researcher placed the text in its genre-orientation has its very own style set of attributes that recognize it—a format of sorts. Break down sentences, expressions, and words to comprehend different types of power (Price, 2002: 4; Fairclough, 2000).

CDA tries to unite, and determine the relationship between, three levels of analysis: (a) the actual text; (b) the discursive practices (text is a record of an occasion where something was conveyed and includes the introduction of certainties and convictions (frequently ideological), the development of characters of members talked about in the text) and (c) the bigger social context that bears upon the text and the discursive practices (Hussain, 2015: 242-243; Fairclough, 2000).

Validity and Reliability

Validity is the exactness in which the findings precisely mirror the data (Noble and Smith, 2015: 34). Reliability is the consistency of the scientific techniques, including accounting for individual and research strategy biases that may have influenced the findings (Noble and Smith, 2015:34). Evaluating the quality of research is important if findings are to be used in practice (Spielberger, 1985: 9-12).

Validity and reliability must be tended to in this examination as the precision, constancy and validity of data rely upon it (Simon, 2011: 1). Validity and reliability is guaranteed when the researcher can answer if the study plainly accesses the encounters of those in the study's setting and if there was straightforwardness in how sense was produced using crude data toward the finish of data analysis (Quillian, 2006: 302-6). Validity is identified with the fittingness of the research instruments and reliability is set to decide if the research design is equipped for wiping out presumptions and the impact of unessential factors (Easterby-Smith, et al., 2003:53).

Face validity was employed for this study via an important connectedness of research questions and objectives. Face validity could without much of a stretch be called surface validity or appearance validity since it is only an abstract, evaluation of whether the measurement procedure used in this study has all the earmarks of being a substantial proportion of a given study. (Mayer, Caruso and Salovey 2000). The face, content and construct validity of this investigation were discovered by working closely with the supervisor who examined the research questions and removed extraneous matters, redundancies and equivocal things to guarantee that the instrument was reasonable for the information required from the research objectives (Mayer *et al.*, 2000).

Thoroughness was additionally kept by selecting news articles from *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* which would assist and give answers to the research aims. Another way the study guaranteed credibility was in the part of data analysis were CDA was implemented (Kvale, 1991: 111). The researcher guaranteed that news stories from the two newspapers under study were presented without modification or alteration. Moreover, the researcher assigned adequate time for data gathering, examination and altering to maintain a strategic distance from botches. One of the major reason why this study implemented face validity as the fundamental validity is that it is speedy and simple to apply (Mayer *et al.*, 2000).

Limitations

Considering that the study focused on two daily newspapers, it fails to analyse how other daily and weekly newspapers found in S.A represent Black African migrants. The study also focused on 2016 and 2017 which limits and fails to analyse other years of xenophobia violence like 2008.

This study focused on Black African migrants and failed to examine how other foreign nationals are portrayed in South African media. To broaden the range of this study other media (radio, television or magazine) news could have been analysed as well or the scope of print media data gathered could have been widened.

The researcher faced some technical glitches when downloading news stories from *Daily News* website as sometimes it would go offline and fail to load news stories from 2016. This paper does not have a physical archive where they keep old newspapers, hence the researcher was forced to download online versions of the stories which sometimes would take a lot of time in downloading and saving.

Conclusion

This chapter has described the methodology of the study. Explaining the qualitative study that gathered data on the representation of Black African migrants via content analysis with purposively selected newspaper articles from *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*. The chapter described the process of gathering and analysing data as well as the limitations of the study. It also describes the sample size of the data and the reliability and validity of the study. The next chapter will analyse and discuss findings from the study's sample.

CHAPTER 5: DATA PRESENTATION AND ANALYSIS

Introduction

This study centered around the portrayal of black African migrants in two South African newspapers, *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* and how these publications reproduce stereotypes (if any) based on differences amongst black African migrants. The previous chapter outlined the research methodology employed for this study. This chapter presents and analyses the research findings. This analysis is generated from discussions on the findings through the lens of the study's guiding theory and models; Representation theory (Hall 1997; 2013), Othering (Hall 2013), Stereotype (Hall 2013), Metaphor (Lakoff and Johnson 1980; Lakoff and Johnson 2003) and Critical discourse analysis (van Dijk 1998; 1995; Wodak 2001; Fairclough 1989).

The chapter outlines possible factors responsible for the representation of black African migrants in the press. News articles were analysed according to three main areas: story, people in the story, and content being reported. The first area, *Story*, provides general information about the main topic of the article in question, its general content and the reference to black African migrants.

Throughout the content analysis of the news stories, terms used to allude to individuals who have moved out of their nations and come to South Africa appear to change from being refugees, migrants to being foreigners. The terms foreigner, migrant and asylum seekers are unique in their connotational qualities in the daily papers. Notwithstanding what these words mean in lexicons or formal reports, they appear to work in ideologically extraordinary ways in the South African press discourse.

The study was guided by the following major questions:

- i) How are black African migrants portrayed in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*?
- ii) In what ways (if any) do these newspapers reproduce stereotypes based on differences about black African migrant and if so how?
- iii) What categories are used to discuss black African migrants in these two newspapers?

To align the study findings correctly the chapter is organised in the following narratives that were established from the findings in relation to the research questions:

- i) The general reporting of migration and black African migrants in the newspapers and the frequency of certain words and phrases in news stories.
- ii) The content and references in which black African migrants are always reported on by *Daily News* and *Daly Sun*.
- iii) How black African migrants are categorised in the press and how it differs with the past homogenizing discourse in which they were all grouped into one category (Crush 2010:1).
- iv) Metaphorical representation of black African migrants.
- v) Use of biased language in reporting about black African migrants
- vi) Positive narratives of black African migrants in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*.

This chapter gives an account of the newspaper discourses on black African migrants in order to uncover and reveal how the press influence perceptions and understanding of migrants to SA. It is clear that the black African migrants receive negative rating in the SA newspapers compared to other foreign nationalities (Asians, Americans and Europeans).

Newspaper Representation of black African migrants

The frequency of *Foreigner* in the press

The word ‘foreigner’ appears to convey or realize a negative implication and is for the most part utilized in negative talk points, for example, foreigners and lawlessness, are always related. There are various representations of the use of the words ‘*foreigner*’ and ‘*immigrants*’ inside the co-literary as well as relevant negative structures in daily newspaper accounts. An example is: “Cocaine case foreigner an ‘illegal’” *.Daily News* January 9 2016. “Foreigners ‘causing havoc’”, *Daily News* 26 April 2017. Such words work inside the setting of rising inclination towards more traditionalist philosophies and character assemblies in South Africa which features negative states of mind towards foreigners and individuals who are seen as different (Wodak 1996, Reisigl and Wodak 2001, Wodak and van Dijk 2000, van Dijk 1991).

In view of the content examinations completed in this research, ‘foreigner’ or ‘foreign nationals’ are the popular expression in newspaper discourse. 24 of the articles contained the word(s) foreigners or foreign nationals. As illustrated below by Fig 5.1

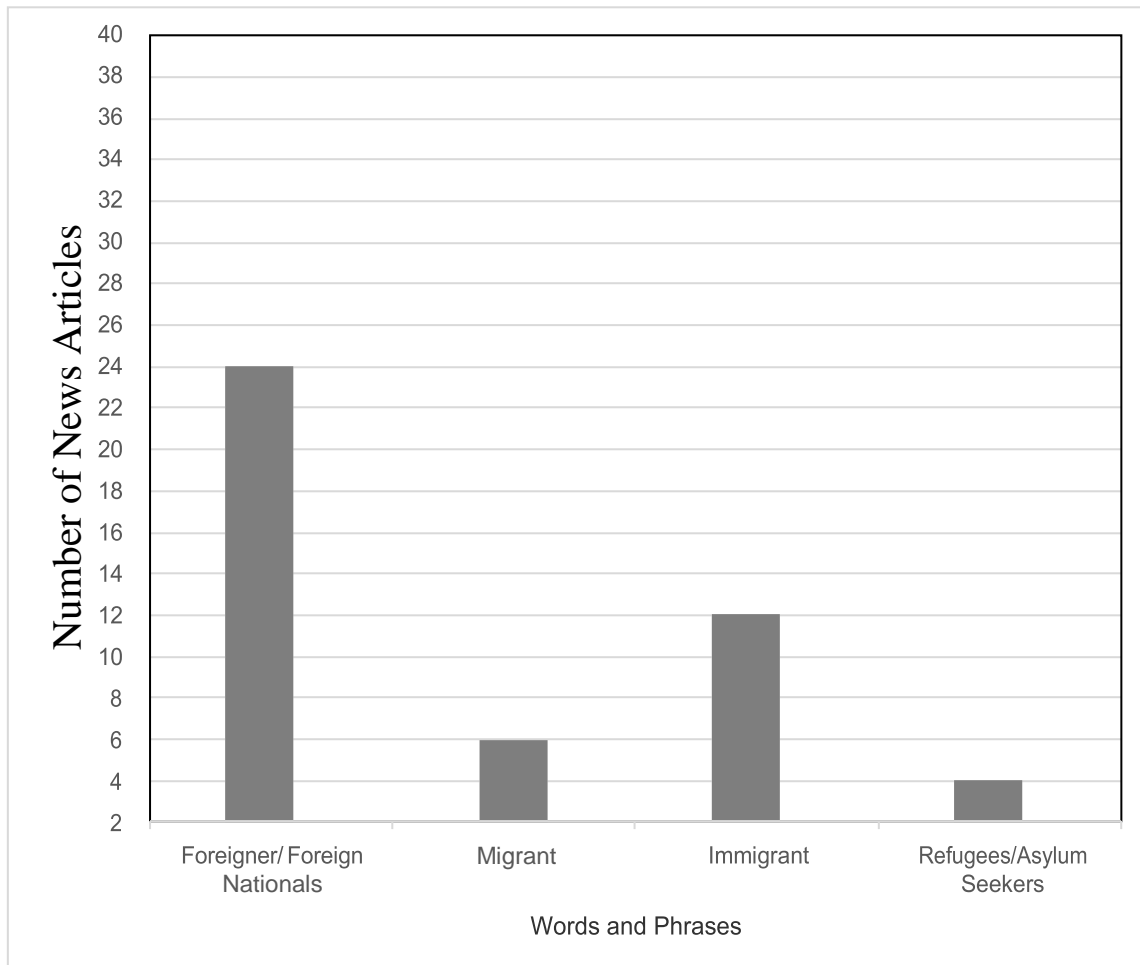


Fig 5.1 Keywords/phrases found in 40 articles

In all the forty news articles analysed 24 of the articles used the word foreigner to refer to black African migrants, 12 articles used the word immigrant, 6 articles used migrant and 4 articles used refugees and Asylum seekers. The word foreigner is therefore widely used by the press to describe black African migrants in the country. It is important to note that the word(s) were used in most cases with negative connotations. For example:

Calm has been restored in Pretoria West after an attack on homes of people accused of dealing in drugs. Two houses belonging to foreigners as well as 29 cars were set alight on Saturday. Businesses were also looted. Locals are accusing foreigners of dealing in drugs and using South African women as prostitutes. Daily News 20 February 2017.

Foreigners causing havoc. Ex-Zimbabwean soldiers robbing SA banks, claims Minister. Members of the Zimbabwe National Army fleeing from military service in their country are engaging in violent crimes in South Africa, Police Minister Fikile Mbalula said yesterday. Daily News 26 April 2017.

In just one month, five foreigners in this Mpumalanga kasi have been killed while several others have been hospitalised. The Ethiopian and Somali traders who together own 150 shops in the Embalenhle area near Secunda believe a war is being waged against them by a group of armed thugs. Daily Sun 26 April 2016.

The word foreigners is used with a negative connotation. Calling someone a foreigner can be offensive (Mawadza and Crush 2010). The word foreigner in this case implies difference or someone from some other nation. Much of the time individuals can affront a foreigner for being from a different country. With high numbers of black African migrants this will cause them to feel like they do not fit in South Africa. This study noticed that the word foreigner contains a negative undertone as most of the time it is associated with bad things as evidenced in the above stories. *Robbery, havoc, murder and drugs* are mostly used alongside foreigners or foreign nationals. The press tends to align societal problems to foreigners. The way the word foreigner has been used in the South African press has created a negative view of black African migrants and has contributed to the anti-migrant attitude that most citizens have (Pinetech 2017: 2-3).

Daily News and Daily Sun use of keywords relating to black African migrants

There are certain keywords and phrases that are utilised by these two newspapers when writing about black African migrants in South Africa. They are used in most cases describing or explaining the black African migrants. Table 5.1 below illustrate the keywords/ phrases that are found in the forty articles under study.

Foreigner (s)	Illegal Immigrants
Refugees	Asylum Seekers
Xenophobia	Foreign Nationals
Migration	Anti-migrant
Migrants	Drug dealers
Violence	Killed
Crime	Arrested

The words in the table above are found in almost every news articles under study referencing black African migrants. The 'keyword mentions' shows how the press give attention to this phenomenon. Although the attention is more negatively with words and phrases such as; drug dealers, crime and xenophobia. The phrase '*foreign*' made references to 'foreign nationals', 'foreigners', 'foreign shop owners' and refugees. The press use these words interchangeably without clarifying the differences as evidenced in the examples below;

POLOKWANE erupted in violence yesterday as taxi men assaulted foreigners who own shops. Daily Sun 29 March 2017.

Foreign shop owners packed up their stock and left Tshwane townships following attacks in places from Atteridgeville to Vlamelodi and Ga-Rankuwa. Daily Sun 24 February 2017.

Hope Farm owner, Andrew Wartnaby, has approached the court to help him evict the refugees who refuse to leave his farm. In July last year, Wartnaby opened his 20 -hectare Hope Farm in Killarney Valley, Cato Ridge, to about 143 foreign nationals, including children, displaced during xenophobic attacks in the province. Most of the refugees are originally from the Democratic Republic of Congo and Burundi. Daily Sun 24 June 2016.

Cocaine case foreigner an 'illegal'. A KENYAN woman's two passports were the subject of discussion during her brief appearance in the Durban Magistrate's Court yesterday. Phoebe Mwangi, 30, faces a charge of possession of 600g cocaine valued at R5000000. Daily News 1 September 2016

The terms foreigner, refugee and migrant are established in the diverse political and social substances of the relocating or migrating people and in the elements between the receiving nations like South Africa. However, the press when reporting generalise the meaning of such words and phrases. *Foreigners* are likely to be associated with being *illegal* in South Africa. These are people, fathers, mothers and children, they are not just *foreigners*. These are people just like South Africans except that they come from DRC, Somalia, Zimbabwe, Nigeria, Kenya, Lesotho and Swaziland.

Black African migrants as murderers

Daily News and *Daily Sun* criminalise and represents black African migrants as murderers. The newspapers have used all types of discourse associating black African migrants with illegality to criminality. Basically the two newspapers focused more on the gory activities of the black African migrants. The narrative of murder and violence is seen to be popular within

the communities of where black African migrants dwell. The following 3 articles portrayed Lesotho and Somali people as murderers and violent people.

A Lesotho man confessed to police that greed led him to kill his sister and her five children, according to evidence before the Durban High Court. However, 23-year-old Tsepang Solomon Mokhali was now disputing this confession, as well as a pointing-out he did at the crime scene. Daily News 4 November 2016.

A 19-year-old man from Lesotho claimed in the Durban Magistrate's Court on Monday that he did not push his supervisor off the sixth floor of their building site in Currie Road. Daily News 12 July 2016.

A BAD smell led neighbours to a gruesome discovery in a darkened house in Tsakane, Ekurhuleni. The incident happened yesterday after the neighbours decided to check the house. They made a bloody discovery when they found the bodies of a mother and her three children with their throats cut. It is suspected that a Somalian man killed his wife (32) and his three daughters' ages between nine months and 12 years on Monday night. He then fled the scene. Daily Sun 8 April 2016.

Zimbabweans and people from Lesotho have claimed the lives of two people. The violence started between the two groups when they were watching a soccer match at Plastic View, Pretoria East on Sunday. Daily Sun 25 May 2016.

Black African migrants as drug dealers

When it comes to the issue of drugs, black African migrants are easily targeted by the press. There is a general assumption within the public that 'foreigners' are involved in drugs. Nigerians and Somalis are specifically referred to as drug lords and dishonest business people (Mawadza and Crush 2010). This study however found that not only Nigerians are depicted as drug dealers but Zimbabweans and Kenyans are also included in the bracket of dealing with drugs. Zimbabweans are associated with drugs and Nigerians are accused of using women as prostitutes.

Police on Sunday morning found drugs worth more than R20 million in a car near a town in the Karoo. A Nigerian man aged 49 and a 28-year-old Zimbabwean woman were driving along the N1 from Johannesburg to Cape Town with the drugs. Daily Sun 29 May 2017.

Border police at Cape Town International Airport arrested a Zimbabwean woman with 8,1kg of tik! The drugs, worth about R1,8 million, were found in her suitcase. Daily Sun 25 July 2016.

Locals are accusing foreigners of dealing in drugs and using South African women as prostitutes. Daily Sun 20 Feb 2017.

A smuggler was arrested by Limpopo police while he was transporting drugs worth millions of rands on Monday... "The search revealed a total of 93 bags of heroin valued at an estimated R 93 million," she said. The 33 -year -old driver of the bakkie is originally from Tanzania... On Saturday Limpopo police arrested a 47 -year -old Zimbabwean driver transporting illegal cigarettes. He was with an accomplice and they were driving two vehicles loaded with cigarettes worth R6 million. Daily Sun 26 May 2016.

Such reporting has negative connotations and it constructs a negative image of Zimbabweans, Nigerians and Kenyans.

Three people suspected of dealing in drugs were arrested on Wednesday by Limpopo police. The suspects aged 24, 25 and 39 years, were found in possession of nyaope, cat and half- moon rock valued at R 35 000. They are all Nigerians. Daily Sun 22 July 2016.

A Kenyan woman was expected to appear in court today after police seized R3 million in cocaine and more than R700 000 in cash in a Durban CBD raid. The Durban Flying Squad narcotic task team arrested the 30 -year -old on Saturday after 48kg of cocaine powder was found in a block of flats. Police also found a little more than R700000 in cash hidden inside the flat, said police spokesman, Lieutenant-Colonel Thulani Zwane. The woman, who allegedly working for a West African drug dealing syndicate, was to appear in the Durban. Magistrate's Court. Daily News 29 August 2016.

Police chalked up a success in the war on drugs, seizing R200000 worth of dagga in Kloof on Thursday night. Two Swazi nationals were detained by detectives who will ascertain how the men managed to cross the border. Daily News 8 April 2016

Black African migrants as criminals

By lessening black African migrants to criminals or outsiders. The South African society is faced with a false reality that foreigners' particularly black African migrants are destroying the pride and culture of South African identity and nationhood (Pineteh 2017: 7). By publishing stereotypical narratives such as, the criminality of migrants, with little solid

evidence of criminal activity, the press overlooks the positive and economic contributions they make by working hard for low wages and by creating jobs for locals. However it is important to note newspapers sell more if they report more of negative news. The more the news is gory and negative the more the newspaper sell (McManus 2009: 219).

Mawadza and Crush (2010: 367), explain that the plain demonstration of being in South Africa as a black African migrant is criminalized by segments of the SA media. Just once in a while there is reference to the huge number of black African migrants who are in SA honestly as professionals, students and so forth. Consideration is centred around trashing, on making ill-conceived and risky, the presence of black African migrants. Again, the right of migrants to have a place (belonging) is undermined by certain narratives of criminality with the possibility to prompt violence and discrimination against any migrants whether they are illegal or not (Pineteh 2017: 8). Black African migrants are associated with robberies and theft.

AFTER many people reported break-ins at their homes, residents went to the homes of foreigners and chased them out. The robberies in Dendron, Limpopo involved theft of electrical appliances, mostly plasma TVs. The Daily Sun 26 April 2016.

We just cannot co -exist with crime and criminals, whether they are South Africans or foreigners. 'They must be harshly dealt with within the law. The Daily Sun 27 February 2017.

The following article is based on prejudice and stereotype. Claiming ex-Zimbabwean soldiers are robbing banks in South Africa without providing evidence to substantiate such stereotypical claims. *"They run away from the military in Zimbabwe and come and promote criminality here in SA" Daily News 26 April 2017.* This may not be accurate but it is inconsequential because the idea of the story is to alarm not to inform the readers and convey a message that says black African migrants are not good to be part of 'us'.

They (migrants) are on the payroll of criminals, does this mean they actually know who the criminals are or it is using foreigners as a scapegoat. Such a story presents unbalanced information and constructs a negative image of black African migrants particularly Zimbabweans in this case.

Members of the Zimbabwe National Army, fleeing from military service in their country are engaging in violent crimes in South Africa", Police Minister Fikile Mbalula said yesterday There are people who come here from Zimbabwe and they cross the line. They run away from

the military in Zimbabwe and come and promote criminality here in South Africa. There are Zimbabwean ex –soldiers who are in this country, robbing banks and promoting criminality. They are running away from uncle Bob (Zimbabwean President Robert Mugabe), “Mbalula told journalists at a media briefing in Pretoria. “In Zimbabwe once you are a soldier, you are a soldier for life. You can't get out of it. So to get out of it they run to South Africa, then they come here and rob banks”. “They are on the payroll of criminals”. Daily Sun 26 April 2017.

However it is important to note that newspapers are in business and negative headlines, stories and dramatic pieces do sell newspapers. The above story shows how journalists continue to quote sources who continue to contribute to the negative representation of black African migrants in South Africa. In the story there was less attempt to quote sources with positive narratives of the same people. Although within the same story, the same source did bring out some positives when Minister Mbalula acknowledged the positive contribution of Zimbabweans *“Zimbabweans are working for us in this country. Very good Zimbabweans. They are working in our kitchens, they are...highly educated people. If there is anything that President Mugabe did, it was to educate his people”*. Cohen and Young (1973: 97) explained news is made by reporters and news is what the editor say is news. If the negative narrative of black African migrants dominate news then it is what the journalist and editors have manufactured as news (Gieber 1964: 173). Although it is important to note journalists also report what is currently taking place in the country and the foundation of news is determined by what is taking place at that particular place.

A Zimbabwean businessman who spent three months in prison after being charged in connection with the R 16.3 million heist near Pietermaritzburg's Oribi Airport plans to sue the state after charges against him were withdrawn. The state withdrew the charges. Daily News 6 April 2016.

Clever police arrest bogus abortion doctor. On Wednesday, cops bust the Nigerian man after a woman cop set him a trap and pretended she wanted to have an abortion. Daily Sun 8 April 2016.

KZN girl 'was lying' about being abducted by foreigners. Two Ethiopian men, aged 20 and 27, were arrested after her statements, and a case of human trafficking was opened. Daily News 27 June 2017

The Nigerian pastor charged with human trafficking. Sexual assault and the rape of young girls now has an additional charge to face for allegedly being in South Africa illegally. Daily News 30 August 2017.

The findings show that the majority of the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspaper articles examined focused predominantly on the crime committed by black African migrants. Most of the stories are depicting black African foreigners being arrested and committing a crime. The emphasis of the above stories is that foreigners commit crime in SA. There are criminals involved in different shenanigans.

Black African migrant as the 'other' (us vs them)

Newspapers create a sense of not belonging through stories with sources, statistics and headlines that lead to discrimination against black African migrants. *They take our jobs, they take our land*, and these are phrases found in the news articles published by daily papers. The press has managed to construct an outstanding contrast between us (Citizens) and them (migrants) and our 'things'. For instance:

Chief sells our land! These residents claim their chief is selling their land to foreigners. So to put a stop to it, they invaded the remaining piece of land and staked out stands for themselves. On Tuesday, the residents protested outside the gates of the tribal authority. They claim the chief sold their land to Somalis, Ethiopians and Pakistanis.

Protest leader Mduduzi Lekhuleni (29) said all attempts to halt the sales had failed, as the chief allegedly kept obtaining court orders against them. "Foreigners now own vast pieces of land, our inheritance," he said. Daily Sun 30 September 2016.

The article used possessive words such as 'their', 'our'. 'Chief sells our land' basically means the land belong to us (South Africans) no to them (Foreigners). This means foreigners should not own South African land as it does not belong to them, it is South African inheritance. Such words are used to expose a relationship of possession. This article exposes the discourse of us vs them and provides insight into underlying newspaper representations of in-groups and outgroups. Moreover the story did not give voice to the accused *foreigners* if indeed they are buying land from the chief. The story failed to present both sides of the argument as it focused on what the residents and the chiefs are saying. The story depicts Somalis Pakistanis and Ethiopians as the problem and does not give them say. The story fails to report fairly and in a balanced way. This is contrary to proper journalism practice that

requires journalists to be balanced in their reporting. As noted by (Stroud and Reese 2006:4) that truth is found in a story when juxtaposing different claims and placing two different voices against each other. The story becomes balanced if two different voices are included who are being mentioned in the story (McLaughlin (2008).

Our people are unemployed because they take all the jobs. When our people open spaza shops, the foreigners come in and do the same thing. Daily Sun 22 January 2017.

The use of 'our people' phrase makes a distinction that foreigners are not 'our people' there are not part of 'us' (citizens) regardless of their legal status. Again here we notice how foreigners are blamed for the unemployment in the country. *They take all the jobs* foreigners are blamed for taking jobs which do not belong to 'them' and creating unemployment amongst South Africans. Although such a claim is not substantiated with any factual information the press do cover it. The manner of reporting demonstrate the process where foreigners are others who are undermining the lives of South Africans.

The study found out that names used by the newspapers to describe black African migrants create a sense of *otherness* a sense of not belonging here in South Africa. These nouns suggest an unidentified, total group, which are as per the discoveries of Jauhiainen (2000:57-58) with respect to the naming of disabled individuals in British papers. These words (foreigners, immigrants, migrants and they) also express a sentiment of 'Otherness' through their dictionary entries, which is unmistakable to the common locals. *Foreigner* means somebody who has a place with or owes devotion to an outside nation. *Locals are accusing foreigners of dealing in drugs Daily Sun 20 February 2017.* "Migrant refers to someone that migrates, meaning that his or her stay is not perhaps permanent in the country" (Raisanen 2009: 10-11). The noun utilized thus presents a state of conversion when they are used to portray foreigners. *Most migrants succeed in South Africa Daily News 14 March 2017.*

Representation of female black African migrants

Of the 41 articles analysed only 3 stories mentioned specifically the gender of the foreigners involved. In these stories a Zimbabwean and Kenyan woman are described as drug dealers. Woman involved in crime.

Police on Sunday morning found drugs worth more than R20 million in a car near a town in the Karoo. A Nigerian man aged 49 and a 28-year-old Zimbabwean woman were

driving along the N1 from Johannesburg to Cape Town with the drugs. The two were arrested at about 06:00 in the morning after the car they were travelling in was stopped. Daily Sun 29 May 2017.

A Kenyan woman was expected to appear in court today after police seized R 3million in cocaine and more than R700 000 in cash in a Durban CBD raid, the woman was allegedly working for a West African drug dealing syndicate. Daily News 29 August 2016.

Border police at Cape Town International Airport arrested a Zimbabwean woman with 8,1kg of tik! The drugs, worth about R1, 8 million, were found in her suitcase. Daily Sun 25 July 2016.

Reference was made to prostitution when mentioning women although in this case it was specifically refereeing to South African women being used by foreigners. The blame on prostitution is pinned on foreigners without factual information from government, civil society or any relevant reports, save for quotations from locals. The researcher interprets this to be a form of biased reporting as selective information was used without sustained evidence from authorities and it seems the story lacks facts and do not make use of those who correct statistics and information. However it is important to note that with the ever changing and increasing speed and dynamics of newspaper operations journalists are forced to use sources that are likely close and available to them (Philips *et al.* 2010: 53- 60).

Locals are accusing foreigners of dealing in drugs and using South African women as prostitutes. Daily Sun 20 February 2017.

The representation of women was associated with drugs and prostitution across 4 of the reviewed articles. The discourse is mainly on their arrest and their criminality. The press however did not highlight the difficulties that women go through in order to survive in a foreign country or labour to explain what could be driving these women into prostitution. The emphasis is on what they do illegally in South Africa. The number of migrants in the world has been rising and by 2016 it rose by 41% to about 244 million and women make up to half of the migrants (UN 2016: 4). Roughly every one in 6 domestic workers in the world is a migrant, and women dominate, up to 73.4% of migrant domestic workers are women (ILO 2015:16-17). Today, half of the world's refugees are women and girls (UN *World Humanitarian Data and Trends* 2015: 23.). With such high numbers it is important that the

press give coverage to women and do not ignore other positive areas where women are found contributing to the economy. Only one story portrayed a woman as a businesswoman.

Looting Spree. Taximen attacks foreigners. Businesswoman Hawa Ahmed (35), whose shop was looted of stock worth more than R200 000, said she didn't know how she and her kids will survive. Daily Sun 29 March 2017.

The story reveals how foreigners receive unequal treatment in South Africa. If the looting happens to locals, foreigners are blamed for it and suspects arrested. But when foreigners are victims of the robbery, the response by police is slow. . In addition, the researcher did not come across any story where journalists followed up on the actions of police. "*Limpopo police spokesman Colonel Moatshe Ngoepe said cops have launched a manhunt for the suspects*". *Daily Sun 29 March 2017.*

The discourse of violence on Black African migrants

The following 8 stories reveal foreigners being attacked by the locals. Foreigners are targeted by locals for being foreigners. The discourse used by the press tends to highlight that whenever there is a conflict or societal problem, locals tend to take their frustration on foreigners particularly those with spaza shops. The press use discourse that is alarming when reporting the attacks on foreigners, *living in fear, assaulted, violence, targeted, under attack, looting, damaged, torched*. Somalis and Ethiopians are mentioned mostly in these articles, which in the public eye creates a negative image. It seems that violence and conflict exist everywhere that foreigners are.

A group of Ethiopians with businesses in Tigane, near Klerksdorp in North West, are living in fear. Their shops were looted and damaged during last week's protests against mine retrenchments...Meharu's brother Daribe asked for help from the government, businesspeople and other community members. "Our businesses are no more," he said. "Our clothes, food and documents that we had are no more. "We are appealing to anyone to help us." Daily Sun 20 October 2017.

Polokwane erupted in violence yesterday as taximen assaulted foreigners who own shops. The incident left three cars burnt and two others damaged when a group of taxi drivers pelted them with stones. At least two foreign shops were looted. The violence followed an incident in

which a Somalian motorist allegedly bumped into a taxi on Monday and a fight ensued between him and the taxi driver. Daily Sun 29 March 2017.

Somali shopkeepers fearful. We are self-employed refugees... this is a problem Deep concern has been expressed by the Save Somali Community (SSC) alleging that their countrymen are being targeted in Western Cape townships. At least eight Somali shopkeepers have been killed in just over a month. "We feel like we are under attack. Our traders are now fearful to even step outside their shops, and instead remain inside their stores. Daily News 31 January 2017

Foreigners leave Kasi. Although most foreign spaza shop owners started leaving Atteridgeville yesterday, the situation was calm. This was after chaos erupted in the Tshwane kasi on Monday night when residents stormed foreign owned shops and looted them. The looting happened after cars and two houses belonging to foreigners were torched in Pretoria west... Meanwhile, foreigners who own spazas in Mamelodi locked up their businesses yesterday. They fear they might be attacked during the march against illegal immigrants planned by Mamelodi Concerned Residents for Service Delivery on Friday. Daily Sun 22 February 2017.

Foreigners flee. Foreign owners shut up shop in Mabopane, Tshwane due to xenophobic attacks by residents... "I don't know what we have to do. We are being attacked but we have done nothing wrong. It is just because we're foreigners." He said his looted stock value and damages were estimated at R70 000. Captain Matthews Nkoadi, Ga-Rankuwa police spokesman, said a case of common robbery was opened but no arrests have been made so far. Daily Sun 24 February 2017.

Foreigners flee as looting starts! Violent residents began attacking and looting foreign- owned spaza shops. Children as young as six years old were seen carrying stolen goods away from helpless foreigners. Police managed to escort some of the foreigners out of the kasi after they had saved whatever they could from their shops. Daily Sun 27 May 2016

Kidnapping hoax sparks looting. Foreign-owned shops were the target of angry residents who accused foreigners of kidnapping children. Shops were looted and burnt in parts of

kwamashu, north of Durban, after rumours were spread that children were being kidnapped from schools. Daily Sun 31 May 2017.

The march was marred by violence, looting and a show of arms by loads and foreigners. It was preceded by the burning of houses, cars and other property in areas west of Pretoria last weekend by residents claiming to be removing criminal elements from their community. They claimed that drug dens and houses of prostitution were their target...the National Somali Association, said the attacks on the foreigners was sparked by some politicians in Johannesburg. Rejected He rejected claims that the Somalis took away jobs from the locals, saying they instead created jobs in the country. Daily News 27 February 2017.

It is important to acknowledge that in all the above stories black African migrants are represented as weak and easily attacked by locals. To the newspapers, negative news such as violence, sells (Walby, Hay and Soothill 1983: 94; Chermak 1995: 41). The more conflicts there are involving foreigners, the more the newspapers have stories to write and sell. Foreigners are easily attacked by locals and police is usually nowhere to be found. In a way this has normalised the looting against foreign owned shops and foreigners as nothing will happen to the instigators.

Metaphoric representations of Black African migrants

The purpose of this section is to examine how the present understanding of black African migrants are constructed by these two newspapers through metaphors. This part centres on the tone and style of the dialect used to portray black African migrants in the press metaphorically.

Specific consideration is paid to the predominant descriptions of black African migrants. This study contends that European or Chinese migrants are hardly labelled *foreigners*. Rather, the majority of the negative generalizations that used to be connected to '*foreigners*' all in all are routinely connected to black African migrants. The analytic framework used in this study is located in the tradition of CDA. The dominant migrant metaphor identified is 'immigrants as illegals'. The illegal stereotype is found in the press when reporting mostly about black African foreigners as illustrated in the news articles below.

Illegal immigrants held. FACTORY owner and 35 illegal immigrants were arrested yesterday at a shoe factory in Chatsworth, KZN police said. The Daily News 02 February 2017.

Cocaine Case Foreigner an 'illegal'. "According to Home Affairs, her visa expired in 2012, so we have a case of an illegal immigrant in the country. This morning the court interpreter showed me a second passport with conflicting information." Daily News 1 September 2016.

The group called Mamelodi Concerned Residents is planning a march on Friday against the hiring of illegal immigrants by companies. Peters said the police are aware of the march. Gbaffou also spoke about the attacks on foreigners in Rosettenville, Joburg recently. The Daily Sun 20 February 2017.

The Nigerian pastor charged with human trafficking. Sexual assault and the rape of young girls now has an additional charge to face for allegedly being in South Africa illegally. Daily News 30 August 2017.

On Friday, Gigaba held a meeting with 30 African Union ambassadors to discuss tensions between South Africans and foreigners. The meeting took place after residents of Pretoria West and surrounding areas protested against illegal immigrants. The Daily Sun 27 February 2017.

Meanwhile, foreigners who own spazas in Mamelodi locked up their businesses yesterday. They fear they might be attacked during the march against illegal immigrants planned by Mamelodi Concerned Residents for Service Delivery on Friday. The Daily Sun 22 February 2017.

The narrative of illegality is progressively chronicled in the daily papers. The post-apartheid period has witnessed an inclination to name foreigners from the African countries as illegal immigrants (Morris and Bouillon 2001: 22). While this discourse can be confused as local South Africans' lack of information on immigration policies and migration in general, it has likewise been utilized conveniently by local people and strategically by politicians to legitimize xenophobic assaults of black African migrants. As Peberdy (1997: 296) puts it, the representation of black African migrants as illegal immigrants and illegal foreigners infers both criminality and difference. The determined utilization of illegal to depict undocumented migrants recommends a nearby association with wrongdoing and criminal acts.

Refugees are depicted as aggressive and violent people and illegally being in the country.

According to Wartnaby's affidavit, his wife, Rae, and their eight children (both biological and adopted) have suffered extreme emotional trauma because of the violence and aggression perpetrated against his family by the refugees after relations between them soured. He

identified one Vital Nshimirimana as the "ring leader" of the group of 31 refugees, now illegally occupying his property and are refusing to leave. He said everything was going well until the refugees started to fight among themselves. Daily News 24 June 2016.

The story below describes immigrants as people involved in corruption and bribing Home Affairs officials in order to get legal documentation. *Immigrants a cash cow for Home Affairs* basically means immigrants have become a profitable business for corrupt officials as it provides a steady income. Such metaphors depict immigrants as corrupt people, promoting corruption and are in South Africa as a result of bribing authority. Such words convey an exaggerated claim and can communicate wrong information to the public.

Immigrants a cash cow for Home Affairs. From the minute a refugee or asylum seeker approaches the border (of South Africa), he or she confronts officials, and private citizens, who man one or another proverbial gate through which the person must pass. Daily News 24 November 2016

Positive Narratives in the press

As illustrated above most of the stories carry a negative connotations. However the following 3 articles have positively reported on migrants and diverting from the gory associations of black African migrants with crime and heinous activities.

Home Affairs Minister Malusi Gigaba yesterday said most immigrants are not involved in crime. He was speaking at a church service in Sunnyside, Tshwane, after violence flared up between locals and foreigners in the capital on Friday. Gigaba said immigrants add value to South African society, as many of them are teachers, nurses, doctors, lecturers and engineers. Joburg and Tshwane. "We cannot afford to see the killing of foreigners. Let us all stand up and say: not in our name." Daily Sun 27 February 2017.

It is one of the few stories where the press is reporting fairly and acknowledging the positive contribution that migrants can bring to the South African communities. The article sees the positive contribution of black African migrants in the education and medical field. In short the article is expressing the view that Africans should be able to live together regardless of different nationalities. In this article the words used do not create fascinating perceptions about the discourse itself since the words are apparently used to express or portray the aptitude level of migrants. The words do address the helpfulness and positive contribution of

the migrants for the government, which implies that skilled migrants are welcome in South Africa.

Migrants succeeding in economy despite everyday difficulties. Most foreign nationals seeking a better life in South Africa make it through sheer hard work and sacrifice towards an improved life that had been denied back in their own countries. Daily News 14 March 2017.

This is a positive story that diverts from the everyday press discourse of attacking foreigners for societal ills. This article gives credence to migrants for working hard even in difficult conditions. This is a positive way of representing migrants in the press by acknowledging that even foreigners do face economic difficulties but work tirelessly hard to provide for themselves.

Referring to the assumption that many foreigners were undocumented and crossed the borders with ease and took jobs, Smithers said the solution was to get rid of the myths. “They don’t just walk over the border and take jobs. They create jobs for themselves and sometimes for South Africans. “A lot find ways to make a living. Daily News 6 April 2016.

This article helps an ordinary reader to understand that the myth that foreigners steal jobs from the locals is not true but in reality foreigners create jobs and find ways of surviving for themselves. Such article helps to clear the air surrounding the issue of unemployment and foreign nationals taking jobs.

Focus on working together, instead of dwelling on divisions, Africans urged. The chairperson of the South African chapter of the All Nigerian Nationals in the Diaspora, Emeka Johnson, highlighted that his home country was the most vilified migrant nation in South Africa. “Nigerians are being given the picture of being the most notorious migration in SA, but this is a fallacy. Nigerians are found in every nook and cranny of the continent, and contribute immensely,” he said. Malawian national Moses Chume explained that members of their community were constantly hounded by the police, and that intervention was needed.

Human Rights Commission research adviser to advocate Ncumisa Willie, Bongani Majola, said once issues of socio-economic rights were discussed, the country would go a step further in addressing the scourge of xenophobia. “There are communities where non-nationals and South Africans live peacefully.

In instances where attacks have happened, there have been South Africans who have gone out of their way in assisting foreign nationals. These are instances we can look at and learn

from and ask ourselves what are the conditions for peaceful coexistence between South Africans and non-nationals, she said. Daily News 28 July 2017.

The article downplays the negative myth that South Africans and foreigners do not coexist together without xenophobic violence. The article emphasised on unity and encouraged South Africans to work together with foreigners. Despite Nigerians being depicted as the notorious migrants in the country, the chairperson of All Nationals in the Diaspora Johnson believes Nigerians do contribute positively to the foreign countries they are found in. This article is different from the many articles that place Nigerians at the centre of drug dealing.

Most of the allegations against foreign national traders were found to be perceptions not based on facts. Unfounded rumours, misinformation, fake videos and images and exaggerated headlines and social media heightened anxieties. Foreign nationals were vulnerable irrespective of their immigration status. The SRG has recommended the formation of platforms to reduce tensions between local and foreign informal traders. It also recommended sensitising civil servants on rights and documentation of foreign nationals. It recommended education campaigns in schools on diversity and cohesion as well as the need to speak out against hate speech, derogatory and discriminatory language. Mchunu committed his executive council to ensuring the report's recommendations were implemented. An implementation roll-out plan had been adopted, he said. Daily News 5 April 2016.

This is a non-discriminatory story acknowledging the shortcomings of South African communities in dealing with foreigners. Exposing how foreigners are vulnerable to violence and attacks by locals regardless of their status (either they have proper papers or not). As the public generally think all foreigners are illegal which is not true.

Don't blame foreigners' –cops. KZN pupils who protested today against the abduction of children – allegedly by "foreigners" - have been fed false information. "It is not true that foreign nationals are behind the kidnapping and abductions of children. That is not the information we have," director for the KZN department of community safety and liaison Simphiwe Mbhele said. Daily News 30 May 2017.

It is important to note that the press do report positively when it comes to black African migrants who are sports people. The press does not mention their illegality or stealing of jobs. They report in a way that does not associate sports people to migrants. The following

examples show how the press report differently when it comes to sports people who are foreigners in SA.

Brilliant billiat! Khama Billiat marked his celebration of possibly the dawn of new Zimbabwean era with an inspired performance for Mamelodi Sundowns! The Zimbabwe international hasn't been at his best this season, amid talks of a transfer in January. Daily Sun 22 November 2017.

Mbesuma's eyes set on the Golden Boot! ABSA Premiership top goalscorer Collins Mbesuma is confident he will walk away with the Golden Boot Award, come end of the season. If he achieves the target, the Mpumalanga Black Aces star will be the only player to have won the award twice in the PSL era. Daily Sun 10 January 2016

Willard wins big! MIDFIELD strongman Willard "Salt 'n Pepper" Katsande was the big winner at the Kaizer Chiefs end-of-season awards ceremony held at Fourways last night. Daily News 10 January 2016.

These are all black African foreigners playing football in SA. The press does not focus on their identity as 'foreigners' as it does when it comes to non-sports people. The focus is on their achievements and success which is totally different when reporting about other black African migrants in SA. The discourse is positive when you are in sports and if you are a business person the discourse becomes taking away opportunities for locals.

Migration in the press

Newspapers describe migration as a controversial issue that needs attention from governments in every part of the world. Politicians and the press have used migration as a way of criticising the government and its policies. In South Africa the issue has divided the country with those who believe the ANC government is weak in dealing with immigrants particularly black African migrants (Crush 2008: 7-9). Black African migrants relocating or moving into South Africa are seen as a threat for jobs and scarce resources (Solomon and Kosaka 2013: 7). The press therefore present black African migrants as a threat to citizens as they will likely take that which belongs to citizens (Crush 2008: 3). The following example shows how the issue of migration is about power of relations.

Migration issues highly politicised, says minister. Migration issues were "highly politicised" because they involved power relations and contestation for space and scarce resources, according to the Minister of Home Affairs, Professor Hlengiwe Mkhize. "Migration issues are

highly politicised, they are about power relations amongst those who are migrating and the receiving countries. It's about contestation of space and scarce resources," she said. Daily News 5 October 2017

Conclusion

Insight gained from this qualitative analysis of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* indicates that the press tend to cover black African migrants in a negative way. Most news stories referenced foreigners in relationship to violence, drugs and murder. This chapter revealed how the press report on migrants and how stories are published with no supporting evidence to claims such as foreigners are criminals and illegal immigrants, generally creating an idea that black African migrants are a problem in South Africa.

The manner of reporting exposes how the press label migrants as the 'other' and 'how the press use terms such as *foreigner, migrant, immigrant and refugee* without considering their different meanings and circumstances. Newspapers have an important role in communicating information and shaping the image of black African migrants in SA. In response to the questions posed for this study, it can be argued that newspapers create stereotypical messages by the manner of coverage of black African migrants. More attention is given to violence and drug trafficking.

Furthermore, through using the representation theory the study noted that the negative coverage of black African migrants has contributed to the xenophobic violence in South Africa. These newspaper narratives are likely to contribute to negative perceptions of black African migrants held by local people. A section of the South African society believes that cleansing of black African foreigners is needed, to deal with criminals and undocumented people (Pineteh 2017: 11).

The study findings revealed how the press use different words such as immigrants, migrants, and foreign nationals' interchangeably without addressing the different meanings embedded in each of these words.

CHAPTER 6: CONCLUSION TO THE STUDY

Introduction

The study investigated the representation of black African migrants in the *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* newspapers paying particular attention to how both newspapers report about them. The study utilised qualitative data from the newspaper news stories available online. The study attempted to offer a comprehensive analysis of how newspapers construct and convey migrant issues. The study's major goal was to identify the representation of black African migrants in the two newspapers from the year 2016-2017, to determine if the overall representation is positive, negative or balanced. To establish media discourses that describe black African migrants as foreigners and explore the representation of black African immigrants in *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* and to reveal the image created by newspapers of black African migrants. The researcher sought to understand newspaper discourse in news reporting about foreign people in S.A and if it contributes to narratives of xenophobia.

Different theoretical approaches guided this study; Representation theory (Hall 2013, 1997), Othering (Hall 2013), Stereotype (Hall 2013), metaphor (Chilton, 1996, Ana, 1999, 2004, Charteris-Black, 2005) and CDA (van Dijk 1994, Fairclough 1995). The study employed all these approaches as it tried to give an in-depth analysis of metaphoric and news representation of black African migrants in South Africa. The researcher believes that the language used by newspapers is important as it contributes to the everyday discourse of different societies. Language influences how people perceive those they read in the press, in this case black African migrants.

This study employed a qualitative approach using purposive sampling, content and critical discourse analysis for data collection and analysis. In this chapter conclusions, contribution to the study and recommendations are presented.

Summary Findings

Using a content analysis, several conclusions regarding the representation of black African migrants were drawn. These findings were organised under metaphorical representation of black African migrants, black African migrants as drug lords, criminals and murderers and the positive narratives of black African migrants. Out of 40 articles from *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* 30 represented black African migrants as involved in violence, drugs and conflicts.

However there are instances of positive representation of black African migrants in the press and the use of radical anti-migration metaphors as found in the past studies are not frequently used in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* (Kariithi *et al* 2017, Mawadza and Crush 2010).

The press continue to construct messages that depict black African migrants as the 'other'. Black African migrants are represented as foreigners and analysis is given to the discursive strategies used to define the relationship between black African migrants who are depicted as *them* and South African citizens as *us* respectively. The study examined and analysed both lexical and grammatical devices of the news stories.

Government officials are quoted by the press giving out statistics that may create a need amongst the local people to weed out black African migrants in their communities. Hence creating volatile messages against foreigners particularly black African migrants. Unsubstituted claims are used by the press without verifying them. The hegemonic statements used by government officials when talking about migrants shape the understanding of South Africa's sentiments towards black African migrants, to the extent that they justify xenophobia violence.

Biased reporting towards black African migrants still dominates the news discourse of *Daily News* and *Daily Sun*. Stereotypical articles with prejudice and bias are published by both newspapers. Generally, stories to do with problems affecting communities in which black African migrants reside are included in the narrative of causing societal problems such as prostitution and robbery.

This study is in consensus with past relevant studies that revealed that newspapers in S.A are not supportive of migration and report negatively on refugees, asylum seekers, migrants and immigrants. The portrayal of black African migrants in South Africa is still biased especially in the post-apartheid era. The most important reasons why the portrayal of black African migrants is negative and biased is because of economic crises found in the communities that lead the people to blame foreigners and the press to criminalise them.

Proclamations from politicians fuelled through newspapers on drug syndicates, hijacking of buildings and human trafficking, all create and in turn convey a biased and bigotry perception that black African migrants are contribute to societal problems in S.A. It is easy for people and newspapers to blame black African migrants for unemployment and buying land that belongs to locals. However, it is important to note that this will not be a long time solution as it will be detrimental to the image of South Africa.

The migrants, immigrants, refugees and asylum seekers officially refer to different groups of people and the press has a responsibility to clarify and report as accurately as possible on these terms. The general structure of the discourses found in the South African newspapers currently bear identical meanings to these terms and the technical difference seems to be ignored when reporting and interpreting the discourse. Hence a story can refer to refugees as illegal immigrants without acknowledging the difference. The discourse has created a sense that everyone black, not born in South Africa is a foreigner and again this is caused by the negative macro-structures found in news reports.

It is important to note that *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* are two different newspapers with a different target audience. However the two newspapers have a common approach to reporting black African migrants. Nonetheless it does not mean these newspapers follow the same strategy on the micro-linguistic levels. Stories analysed show that both newspapers used little argumentation and used referential implemented through the use of metaphors which this study noted are bit relaxed as compared to the past studies (Mawadza 2012, Kariithi *et al.* 2017 and Danso and McDonald 2001).

The study found out that the newspapers relied heavily on words such as *us, them, our and they*, such a strategy helps sharply in constructing the *other* categorisation (*us vs them*). This kind of reporting contributes to the panic mode of its readers to take a more active role in guarding themselves and their interests against those of foreigners. And this categorisation has negative evaluation to all those perceived as the *other*.

Positive narratives are slowly being incorporated in the news reports. Newspapers are giving voice to those who also believe foreigners do contribute positively to the country. Nonetheless, positive stories on black African migrants are still few compared to the negative ones. The press has used government officials to convey positive messages about black African migrants. Generally however the representation of black African migrants in the *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* is still negative and hardly do these two newspapers cover migrants who are doing well, who have created employment and so forth.

The study also noted that *Daily Sun* and *Daily News* have moved away from using negative metaphors such as *aliens, swarms of foreigners, dangerous waters* etc. The two newspapers have made an effort to move away from radical xenophobic reporting of black African migrants. It is important to report events as they happen, just like if a foreigner commits a

crime the press should report as the public has a right to public information as guaranteed by the constitution. How the news is prepared and published is another issue. The continuation of newspapers to report unfairly and creating unbalanced stories concentrating on drugs and crimes committed by black African migrants has become a concern.

Contribution to the field of study

Migration is not about to stop as people continue to seek better places to live either in Africa, Asia or Europe. Hence it is of paramount importance to outline and reveal how the media particularly newspapers construct messages about migrants. This study has contributed to the studies of media and migration discourses. The study departs from previous studies that focused on xenophobia violence in the media by analysing the language that is used by the press in reporting about black African migrants. The study has also incorporated the positive stories found in the newspapers which other studies ignored.

This study has exposed the weakness of the press and this can be used to improve reporting on migrants and migration in a way that will minimise negative stereotypes, prejudice and discriminatory narratives. The study can help journalists in understanding the effects of words and metaphors in writing news stories about black African migrants and how it can convey biased information that can shape the perceptions of citizens on migrants.

Definition of different words is important as witnessed in this study that newspapers hardly define key terms. In addition, they use certain words interchangeably without acknowledging the difference in meaning. Hence this study has contributed to the understanding of the difference between migrants, refugees, asylum seekers and immigrants. These words are important in migration discourse and they ought to be used correctly. There is no clarity in newspapers, these words are used vaguely hence creating false common meaning by readers.

Areas for future research/Recommendations

Globalisation and migration cannot be stopped as people have the right and freedom to search for peace, security and jobs around the world. Due to that it is important to continue research in this critical area. This study utilised only two newspapers but more newspapers may be valuable to comprehend the reporting of black African migrants in S.A. Research can be expanded to different channels of media such as television, radio, magazines and films.

The political economy and ownership structures in the media need to be examined to understand how they affect the production of news. The political economy of different media

channels should be scrutinised to see how it influence news reporting on migration in particular. Do the owners have a say? Are editors and journalists free from advertisers and government influence when it comes to reporting of foreign nationals in South Africa? These are all areas that can be researched and expanded.

Future research should examine South African perceptions on media coverage of black African migrants and migration. To reveal how locals feel about the way media cover migrants and if the media do influence them when it comes to shaping their attitudes and perceptions of migrants, particularly black African migrants. Other researchers can also study the representation of foreign nationals from Asia, Europe, Australia, America and South America that are living in South Africa.

Gender representation of migrants should be researched diligently, as women constitute nearly half of the migrants in the world. It will be important to highlight how migrant women are portrayed by the media. Women are likely to be perceived as prostitutes or domestic workers, however a qualitative research is needed to reveal the problems women face in the world and the press should also cover that.

References

- Abalu, O. (2017). *The Media's Portrayal of Immigration in Iowa*. Journalism and Mass Communication: Iowa State University.
- Adebesin, F., Kotzé, P. and Gelderblom, H. (2011). 'Design research as a framework to evaluate the usability and accessibility of the digital doorway'. Cape Town 26-27 September 2011, In Proceedings of the Design, development and research conference.
- Adom, D., Yeboah, A., and Ankrah, A, K. (2016). Constructivism philosophical paradigm: implication for research, teaching and learning, *Global Journal of Arts Humanities and Social Sciences* 4, (10) pp. 1-9.
- Allen, H, B. (1971). Principles of informant selection. *American Speech* 46, pp 47-51.
- Allen, W., S. Blinder and R. McNeil. (2017) 'Media reporting of migrants and migration, *World Migration Report 2018*, 1 (1) pp 191-207.
- Allport, G. W. (1954). *The Nature of Prejudice*. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Ana, S. (1999). Like an animal I was treated: Anti-immigrant Metaphor in US Public Discourse. *Discourse and Society* 10(2): 191-224.
- ANC. (2010). *Media transformation, ownership and diversity*. [Online]. Available at: www.anc.co.za. [Accessed on 12 June 2018].
- Anderson, B. (1991). *Imagined communities*. (2nd ed). London: Verso.
- Andersson, Ulrika. (2013). From Broadsheet to Tabloid: Content changes in Swedish newspapers in the light of a shrunken size, *Observatorio*, 7 (4), pp 1-21.
- Atieno, P, O. (2009). An analysis of the strengths and limitation of qualitative and quantitative research paradigms. *Problems of education in the 21st century*, 13, pp 13-18.
- Bagdikian, B, H. (1993). *The Media Monopoly*. Beacon Press: Boston.
- Baker, B., Graham, T. and Kaminsky, S. (1996). *How to identify, expose & correct liberal media bias*. Alexandria, Va.: Media Research Centre. Blumberg, B., Cooper, D. and
- Baker, P., Gabrielatos, C. and McEnery, T. (2013). *Discourse Analysis and Media Attitudes: The Representation of Islam in the British Press*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Barnett, C. (2006). Postcolonialism: space, textuality, and power. *Approaches to human geography*, pp 147-170.

Bar-Tal, D. (1996) Development of Social Categories and Stereotypes in early Childhood: The Case of “the Arab” Concept Formation, Stereotype and Attitudes by Jewish Children in Israel,” *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 20, 341-370.

Bauman, Z. (1991) *Modernity and Ambivalence*. Cambridge: Polity Press.

Bauman, Richard, and Charles Briggs (1990) Poetics and performance as critical perspectives on language and social life. *Annual Review of Anthropology* 19: 59-88.

BBC. (2018). BBC Bitesize - GCSE Media Studies - What is Representation? - Revision 1. [Online] Available at: <https://www.bbc.com/education/guides/z9fx39q/revision>. [Accessed 20 Apr. 2018].

Beach, R. (2016). “CI5472 Teaching Film, Television, and Media. [Online]. Available at: [www.CI5472 Teaching Film, Television, and Media.com](http://www.CI5472TeachingFilmTelevisionandMedia.com). [Accessed 20 August 2016].

Berger, A. A. (2011). *Media and Communication Research Methods: an introduction to qualitative and quantitative approaches* (2nd Ed.). Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications.

Berelson, B. (1952). *Content Analysis in Communication Research*. New York: Free Press.

Bernard, H.R. 2002. *Research Methods in Anthropology: Qualitative and quantitative methods*. 3rd edition. AltaMira Press, Walnut Creek, California.

Bernard, R. H. (2000). *Social Research Methods*. London: Sage Publications.

Bleich, E., Bloemraad, I. and de Graauw, E. (2015) Migrants, Minorities and the Media: Information, Representations and Participation in the Public Sphere, *Journal of Ethnic and Migration Studies*, Vol 41 (6), pp 857-873. DOI: 10.1080/1369183X.2014.1002197.

Blumberg, B., Cooper, D. and Schindler, P.S. (2011). *Business Research Methods*. 3rd European ed. Maidenhead, Berkshire: McGraw-Hill Higher Education.

Brand South Africa. (2016). *Home / Brand South Africa*. [online] Available at: <https://www.brandsouthafrica.com>. [Accessed 8 Mar. 2018].

Braun, V. and Clarke, V. (2006). Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qualitative research in psychology*. Vol. 3(2). pp. 77-101.

Breeze, R. (2011). Critical discourse analysis and its critics. *Pragmatics. Quarterly Publication of the International Pragmatics Association (IPrA)*, 21(4), pp.493-525.

- Briggs, C. and Bauman, R. (1992) Genre, intertextuality, and social power. *Journal of Linguistic Anthropology* 2, pp 29-38.
- Brons, L. (2015). Othering, an analysis, *Transcience* 6, (1), pp 69-89.
- Bryman, A. (2012). *Social research methods 4th edition*, Oxford: Oxford University.
- Budd, R. (1967). *Content Analysis of Communications*. New York: Macmillan Company.
- Burnard P. (1996) Teaching the analysis of textual data: an experiential approach. *Nurse Education Today* 16, pp 278–281.
- Busby, K. (1997). Reviews. *French Studies*, LI (4), pp.448-449.
- Busch, C, De Maret, P, Flynn, T, Kellum, R, Meyers, B, Saunders, M, White R, and Palmquist, M. (2012). *Content Analysis*. [Online] Available at <https://writing.colostate.edu/guides/guide.cfm?guideid=61>.
- Carballo, M., Hargreaves, S., Gudumac, I., and Maclean, E, C. (2017). Evolving migrant crisis in Europe: implications for health systems, *Lancet Global Health*, 5 (3), pp e252-e253.
- Carson, D., Gilmore, A., Perry, C., and Gronhaug, K. (2001). *Qualitative Marketing Research*. London: Sage.
- Cavanagh S. (1997) Content analysis: concepts, methods and applications. *Nurse Researcher* 4, pp 5–16.
- Charteris-Black, J. (2006). Britain as a container: Immigration metaphors in the 2005 election campaign. *Discourse Society*, 17, 563-581.
- Chermak, S, M. (1995). *Victims in the news crime and the American news media*. Boulder: Westview Press.
- Chilton, P. and Lakoff, G. 1995. *Foreign policy by metaphor*. In *Language and Peace*
- Chilton, P. (2004). *Analysing Political Discourse*. London and New York: Routledge
- Chouliaraki, L., and N. Fairclough (1999) *Discourse in Late Modernity. Rethinking Critical Discourse Analysis*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Cohen, S. and Young, J (1973). *The Manufacture of News: A Reader*. Beverly Hills: Sage.

- Cole, A. (2004). What Hegel's Master/Slave Dialectic really means, *Journal of Medieval and Early Modern Studies* 34 (3), pp. 577-610.
- Collis, J. and Hussey, R. 2009. *Business Research. A Practical Guide for Undergraduate & Postgraduate Students 3rd ed.* Basingstoke, Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Collins, R. K. L. and Skover, D. M. (1993). Commerce and communication. *Texas Law Review*, 71, 697-746.
- Comaroff, J., and Comaroff, J. (2002). Alien-nation: Zombies, immigrants, and millennial capitalism. *South Atlantic Quarterly*, 101 (4), pp 779–805.
- Connolly-Ahern, C and Broadway C, T. (2008). *The Role of Indigenous Peoples in Guatemalan Political Advertisements: An Ethnographic Content Analysis.* Penn State University: State College USA, pp.369
- Creswell, J. (2007). *Qualitative inquiry and research design: Choosing among five approaches* (2nd). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Chomsky, N. (1989). *Necessary Illusions: Thought Control in Democratic Societies* London: Pluto Press.
- Christoph, V. (2012). The role of the mass media in the integration of migrants, *International Mind, Brain, and Education Society* Vol 6 (2), pp 97-107.
- Croucher, S. (1998). South Africa's Illegal Aliens: Constructing National Boundaries in a Post-Apartheid State. *Ethnic and Racial Studies* 21 (4), pp 639-60.
- Crotty, M. (1998). *The foundations of social research: Meaning and perspective in the research process*, New York: Sage.
- Crush, J. (2008). *The Perfect Storm: The Realities of Xenophobia in Contemporary South Africa.* Cape Town: Idasa.
- Crush, J. and James, W. (1995). *Crossing boundaries: Mine migrancy in a democratic South Africa.* Institute for Democracy in South Africa. Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa: International research centre.
- Crush, J., and Pendleton, P. (2004). *Regionalising Xenophobia: Citizen's Attitudes to Immigration and Refugee Policy in South Africa.* Cape Town, South Africa: SAMP.
- Crush, J. and Tevera, D. (2010). *Zimbabwe's exodus.* Cape Town: Southern African Migration

Programme.

- Crush, J., Jeeves, A. and Yadelman, D. (1991). *South Africa's Labour Empire: A History of Black Migrancy to the Gold Mines*. Cape Town, South Africa: David Phillip
- Crymble, L. (2010). *Textual representations of migrants and the process of migration in selected South African media: a combined critical discourse analysis and corpus linguistics study* (Doctoral dissertation, Rhodes University).
- Danso, R., and McDonald, D. A. (2001). Writing Xenophobia: Immigration and the Print Media in Post-apartheid South Africa, *Africa Today*, 48 (3), pp 115-137.
- Danso, R., and McDonald, D. A. (2000). Evaluating South African Immigration Policy after Apartheid, *Africa Today*, 48, (3), pp 115-137.
- Datafirst.uct.ac.za. (2018). *South Africa - All Media and Products Survey 2012 - data_file - F9*. [online] Available at: <https://www.datafirst.uct.ac.za/dataportal/index.php/catalog/509/datafile/F9>. [Accessed 14 Jun. 2018].
- Deacon, D., Murdock, G. Pickering and M. Golding, P. (1999) *Researching communications*. London: Arnold Publishers
- Denzin, N.K. and Lincoln, Y.S., 2011. *The Sage handbook of qualitative research*. Sage.
- Dervin, F. (2011). Cultural identity, representation and Othering. Jackson, J. (ed.), *Routledge Handbook of Intercultural Communication*. London and NY: Routledge, p. 186.
- de Vaus, D. (2001). *Research design in social research*, London: Sage.
- Dey I. (1993) *Qualitative Data Analysis. A User-Friendly Guide for Social Scientists*. Routledge, London.
- Domingo, D. (2008). Interactivity in the daily routines of online newsrooms: dealing with an uncomfortable myth. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 13(3), pp.680-704.
- Dovidio, J. F., Kawakami, K., and Gaertner, S. L. (2000). Reducing contemporary prejudice: Combating explicit and implicit bias at the individual and intergroup level. In S. Oskamp (Ed.), *Reducing prejudice and discrimination*, pp. 137-163. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum
- Downe-Wamboldt, B. PhD (1992) Content analysis: Method, applications, and issues, *Health Care for Women International*, 13:3, 313-321, DOI: [10.1080/07399339209516006](https://doi.org/10.1080/07399339209516006)

- Doyle, G. (2002) *Media Ownership: The Economics and Politics of Convergence and Concentration in the UK and European Media*. London: Sage.
- Duncan, N. (2012). Reaping the whirlwind: Xenophobic violence in South Africa. *Global Journal of Community Psychology Practice*, 3(1), pp 104–112.
- Easterby-Smith, M., Thorpe, R. and Lowe, A. (2003). *Management Research: an introduction*. 2nd eds. London. Sage publications.
- Elo, S. and Kyngäs, H. (2007). The qualitative content analysis process. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 62 (1), pp.107-115.
- Enigbokan, O, Edkins, B and Ogundele, O. (2015) Relevance of Migration Theories in the identification of influencing factors for Nigerian and Zimbabwean migrants in South Africa. Paper presented at the Economic Society of South Africa (ESSA) conference, Cape Town, SouthAfrica 2015. [Online]. Available from: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/319102105>. [Accessed 04 June 2018]
- Entman, R. M., and Rojecki, A. (2000). *The Black Image in the White Mind: Media and Race in America*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Epps, D and Furman R (2016) *The 'alien other': A culture of dehumanizing immigrants in the United States*. University of Washington Tacoma.
- Esser, F. (1999). 'Tabloidization' of News: A Comparative Analysis of Anglo-American and German Press Journalism. *European Journal of Communication*, (14), pp 291-324.
- Evers, F. (2016) *The Content and Tone of the Media Coverage with regard to the Refugee Crisis in Dutch Popular and Quality Newspapers over time*. University of Twente
- Fairclough, N. (2003) *Analyzing Discourse: Textual analysis for social research*. New York and London. Routledge.
- Fairclough, N. (1995a) *Critical Discourse Analysis*. London: Longman
- Fairclough, N. (1995b) *Media Discourse*. London: Edward Arnold.
- Fairclough, N. (1992). *Discourse and Social Change*. Cambridge: Polity Press
- Fairclough, N. (1995). *Critical Discourse Analysis: The Critical Study of Language*. London: Longman.

- Fairclough, N. (1989). *Language and Power*. London: Longman
- Fairclough, N., Mulderrig, J., and Wodak, R., 2013. Critical discourse analysis. In Wodak, R., ed. *Critical discourse analysis*. London: SAGE, p. 357-378.
- Fang, I. (1997). *A History of Mass Communication: Six Information Revolutions*. Boston, MA: Focal Press.
- Fine, J. and Bird, W. (2002). *Shades of prejudice: An investigation into the South African's media coverage of racial and xenophobic violence*. Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation.
- Flick, U. (2013). *An introduction to qualitative research*. London: Sage.
- Fowler, R. (1991). *Language in the news*. London: Routledge, Chapman and Hall Inc.
- Fulton, H. Huisman, R, Murphet, J, Dunn, A. (2005). *Narrative and media*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Friebel, G., Gallego, J.M. and Mendola, M., 2013. Xenophobic attacks, migration intentions, and networks: Evidence from the South of Africa. *Journal of Population Economics*, 26(2), pp. 555 – 591.
- Fredrickson, G. M. (2015 [2002]). *Racism: A Short History*. Kindle Edition. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Frowe, I. (2001). Language and educational research. *Journal of Philosophy and Education*, 35(2), 175-186.
- Gadzekpo, A. (2011). Battling old ghosts in gender and African media research, *African Communication Research* Vol 4 (3), pp 389-410.
- Gans, H. (1979). Symbolic Ethnicity: The Future of Ethnic Groups and Cultures in America, *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, Vol. 2, pp 1-20.
- Galtung, J. and Ruge, M. H. (1965). The structure of foreign news: The presentation of the Congo, Cuba and Cyprus crises in four Norwegian newspapers. *Journal of Peace Research*, 2(1), 64–91.
- Gemi, E., Ulasiuk, I. and Triantafyllidou, A. (2013) ‘Migrants and Media Newsmaking Practices, *Journalism Practice*, 7, (3), pp. 266–281.

- Gephart, R. (1999). Summer. Paradigms and Research Methods. [Online] [Available at]: http://division.aonline.org/rm/1999_RMD_Forum_Paradigms_and_Research_Methods.htm. [Access: 17 October 2018].
- Gieber, W. (1964). News is what newspapermen makes it in Dexter L, A. and Manning D. *White, people, society and mass communications*. New York: Oxford.
- Gilman, S. (2013). The deep structure of stereotypes in *Representation 2nd Edition*. Hall, S. (ed.) London: Sage Publications.
- Gordin, J. (2018). MMP slams tabloid's xenophobia coverage, *IOL News*, 1 June 2008. [Online]. Available at: <https://www.iol.co.za/news/south-africa/mmp-slams-tabloids-xenophobia-coverage-402739>. [Accessed 2 June 2018].
- Guba, E.G. and Lincoln, Y.S., (1994). Competing paradigms in qualitative research. *Handbook of qualitative research*, 2 pp 163-194.
- Graefen, G. (1997) Der wissenschaftliche Artikel ± Textart und Textorganisation. Frankfurt: Lang.
- Graham, N, J. and Böhmke W. (2013). A lot of them are good buggers”: the African “foreigner” as South Africa’s discursive other. *Psychology in Society*. (44), pp.21-41.
- Graneheim U.H. and Lundman B. (2004) Qualitative content analysis in nursing research: concepts, procedures and measures to achieve trustworthiness. *Nurse Education Today* (24), pp 105–112.
- Grix, J. (2004). *The foundations of research*. London: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Hadeshian, S. (2006) *Public Opinion - The role of Media*, in CCR international refugee rights conference, Toronto Canada, 17 – 19 June 2006, pp 1-5
- Hadland, A. (2010). Shooting the messenger: Mediating the public and the role of the media in South Africa’s xenophobic violence. *Africa Development*, 35(3), pp 119–143.
- Hammersley, M. (1997) On the foundations of critical discourse analysis. *Language and Communication* (17), pp 237-248.
- Hall, S. (ed.) (2013). *Representation 2nd Edition*. London: Sage Publications
- Hall, S. (ed.), (1997). *Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practices*. London: Sage Publications.

- Hall, S. (ed.), (1997). *The Spectacle of the 'Other'. Representation: Cultural representations and Signifying Practices*. London: Sage.
- Hanitzsch, T. and Hoxha, A. (2014). Generic and conflict influences on the news production process, [Online]. Available at: <http://www.infocore.eu>. [Accessed on 13 June 2018].
- Happer, C. and Philo, G. (2013). The Role of the Media in the Construction of Public Belief and Social Change. *Journal of Social and Political Psychology*, 1(1), pp.321-336.
- Harris, B. (2001a). 'Xenophobia: A new pathology for a new South Africa?' in Hook, D. & Eagle, G. (Eds) *Psychopathology and Social Prejudice*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press, pp 169-184.
- Harris, B. (2001b) 'A Foreign Experience: Violence, crime and xenophobia during South Africa's transition', CSV.R.
- Harrison, J. (2006). *News*. London: Routledge
- Hart, C. (2011). Force-interactive patterns in immigration discourse: A Cognitive Linguistic approach to CDA. *Discourse & Society*, 22(3), 269-286.
- Hassim, S., Kupe, T., and Worby, E. (Eds.). (2008). *Go home or die here: Violence, xenophobia and the reinvention of difference in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press.
- Haynes, A., Devereux, E., and Breen, M. (2006). Fear, framing and foreigners, the othering of immigrants in the Irish print media. *Critical Psychology*, 16, pp 100-121.
- Hemánus, G. and Andrén, G.P. (1979) *Loyalty to reality - Objectivity and journalistic communication* Copenhagen: Gyldendal
- Henry, F. (1999). *The Racialization of Crime in Toronto's Print Media: A Research Project*. School of Journalism, Ryerson Polytechnic University, Toronto. Unpublished Report.
- Henry, F. and Tator, C. 2002. *Discourses of Domination: Racial Bias in the Canadian English-Language Press*. Toronto: University of Toronto
- Herman, E.S. and Chomsky, N. (1988). *Manufacturing consent. The political economy of the mass media*. New York: Pantheon Books.
- Hickel, J. (2014). Xenophobia' in South Africa: Order, chaos, and the moral economy of witchcraft. *Cultural Anthropology*, 29 (1), pp 103–127.

Hilton, J.L. and Von Hippel, W. (1996). Stereotypes. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 47(1), pp 237–271.

Honebein, P. C. (1996). Seven goals for the design of constructivist learning environments. In Wilson, Brent. G. (Ed.). (1996) *Constructivist learning environments: case studies in instructional design*. Educational Technology Publications. New Jersey: Englewood Cliffs

Hudson, L., and Ozanne, J. (1988). Alternative Ways of Seeking Knowledge in Consumer Research. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 14(4), 508–521.

Hussain, S. (2015). Critical discourse analysis: Demystifying the fuzziness, *The International Journal of Humanities & Social Studies* 3(10), pp 242-249.

Irene, D. (2014). The ontological and epistemological foundations of qualitative and quantitative approaches to research with particular reference to content and discourse analysis of textbooks, *International Journal of Economics, Commerce and Management* (10), pp 1-17.

Jacomella, G. (2010) Media and Migrations: Press Narrative and Country Politics in Three European Countries. Reuters Institute Fellowship Paper: University of Oxford. Available at: [<http://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/publication/media-and-migrations>], accessed on 16 May 2018.

Janks, H. (1997). Critical discourse analysis as a research tool. *Discourse Studies in the Cultural Politics of Education*, 18(3), pp 329 - 342.

Jensen, S. Q. (2011). Othering, identity formation and agency. *Qualitative studies*, 2(2). pp 63-78.

Johnson J,L., Bottorff J, L., Browne A, J., Grewal, S, Hilton B, A., and Clarke H.(2004) *Othering and Being Othered in the Context of Health Care Services* https://doi.org/10.1207/S15327027HC1602_7.

Johnstone, N. (1999). Accessing the SADC amnesty: the rural experience. In J. Crush & V. Williams (Eds.), *the New South Africans? Immigration amnesties and their aftermath*, pp 45-55.

Jørgensen, M. and Phillips, L. (2010). *Discourse analysis as theory and method*. London: SAGE.

- Jost, J. T., Banaji, M., and Nosek, B. A. (2004). A decade of System Justification Theory: Accumulated evidence of conscious and unconscious bolstering of the *status quo*. *Political Psychology*, (25). pp 881–919.
- Jovchelovitch, S. (2007) *Knowledge in Context*, London: Routledge.
- Kariithi, N., Mawadza, A and Carciotto, S. (2017) *Media Portrayal of Immigration in the South African Media, 2011–2015*. Cape Town: The Scalabrini Institute for Human Mobility in Africa.
- Kellner, D. (1995) *Media Culture: Cultural Studies, Identity and Politics between the Modern and the Postmodern*. London: Routledge
- Keogh, K, R. (2017). The rights of refugees and migrant workers in: Veriava, F, Thom, A. and Hodgson, F, T. *Basic Education Rights Handbook – Education Rights in South Africa*. Johannesburg: pp 129-139.
- Kerlinger, F. N. (1972) *Foundations of Behavioural Research*. Pedagogical and Psychological Research, Praha: Academia
- Keyton, J. (2011). *Communication and organizational culture: A key to understanding work experience*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Khan, S. R., Benda, T. and Stagnaro, M. N. (2012). Stereotyping From the Perspective of Perceivers and Targets. *Online Readings in Psychology and Culture*, 5(1). <https://doi.org/10.9707/2307-0919.1043>.
- Khoza, Amanda. (2015) Zuma's son wants foreigners out of the country, *City Press* 1 April 2015. [Online] Available at: <https://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/Zumas-son-wants-foreigners-out-of-the-country-20150331>. [Accessed 27 May 2018].
- Kidd, A, M. (2016). Archetypes, stereotypes and media representation in a multi-cultural society, *Procedia - Social and Behavioural Sciences*, 236, pp 25-28.
- Kittay, E. F. (1987). *Metaphor. Its cognitive force and linguistic structure*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Kirsch, G. (2016). *Who 'We' Are: Otherness, Nationalism and the Media*. London: University of London.

- Kok, P. Gelderblom, D. Oucho J. and Van Zyl, J. (eds.), (2005). *Migration in South and Southern Africa Dynamics and Determinants*. South Africa: HSRC Press.
- Kok, P., O'Donovan, M., Bouare, O. and Van Zyl, J. (2003). *Post-Apartheid Patterns of Internal Migration in South Africa*. Cape Town, South Africa: HSRC Press.
- Kok, P. (1999). The definition of migration and its application: Making sense of recent South Africa census and survey data. *Southern African Journal of Demography*, 7(1), 19-30.
- Kothari, C. R. (2004). *Research methodology methods and techniques, second edition*. New Delhi. New Age International Publications.
- Kövecses, Z. (2018). Metaphor in media language and cognition: A perspective from conceptual metaphor theory. In *Lege artis. Language yesterday, today, tomorrow. The journal of University of SS Cyril and Methodius in Trnava*, June 2018 [Online] DOI: 10.2478/lart-2018-0004 ISSN 2453-8035. [Accessed 22 August 2018].
- Krennmayr, T. (2011). *Metaphor in Newspapers*. Amsterdam: Vrije University.
- Krippendorff, K. (2004). *Content analysis: An introduction to its methodology 2nd*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Kupe, T. (2014). Media diversity, in: Seery, U. and Seeber, M. (eds). *Media landscape 2014*, Boksburg: Shereno Printers.
- Kvale, S. (2007). *Doing interviews*. London: Sage.
- Kvale, S. (1996). *Interviews: An introduction to qualitative research interviewing*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Kyngä s H. and Vanhanen L. (1999) Content analysis (Finnish). *Hoitotiede* (11), pp 3–12.
- Lakoff, G and Johnsen, M. (2003) *Metaphors we live by*. London: The university of Chicago press.
- Lakoff, G and Johnson, J. (1980). *Metaphors We Live By*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G., & Turner, M. (1989). *More than cool reason: A field guide to poetic metaphor*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

- Landau, L. B. (Ed.). (2011). *Exorcising the demons within: Xenophobia, violence and statecraft in contemporary South Africa*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press.
- Lewis, J.L. and Sheppard, S, R, J. 2006. Culture and communication: can landscape visualization improve forest management consultation with indigenous communities? *Landscape and Urban Planning* 77, pp 291–313.
- Linström, M and Marais, W. (2012) *Qualitative news frame analysis: a methodology*. Bloemfontein: University of the Free State, pp. 27
- Lippmann, W. (1922). *Public Opinion*. New York: Harcourt, Brace.
- Livesey, C. (2011). "A" Level Sociology: A Resource-Based Learning Approach. Module One: Theory and Methods. Unit M10: Defining Science. [Online] Available at: <http://www.sociology.org.uk/methsci1.pdf>. [Accessed on 19 October 2018].
- Lloyd, L. (2013). South Africa's Media 20 Years after apartheid. Washington D.C, Centre for International Media Assistance.
- Lubbe, G. (2009). Victims of Xenophobia: African Immigrants in South Africa. [Online]. Available at: <http://desmondtutudiversitytrust.org.za/xenophobia.pdf>. [Accessed 12 May 2018].
- Luhmann, N. (2004). *The reality of the mass media*. Wiesbaden, Germany: VS Verlag.
- Lunenburg, F. C. (2010). Communication: The process, barriers, and improving effectiveness. *Schooling*, 1(1), pp 1-11.
- Lunt, P., and Livingstone, S. (2001) Language and the media: An emerging field for social psychology. In H. Giles and P. Robinson (Eds.), *The New Handbook of Language and Social Psychology*, 2nd edition. London: John Wiley.
- Luthans, F. (2010). *Organizational behaviour: An evidence-based approach*. 12th Edition. New York: McGraw Hill.
- Mack, N., Woodsong, C., MacQueen, K. M., Guest, G. & Namey, E. 2005. *Qualitative Research Methods: A Data Collector's Field Guide*. Family Health International.
- Mahtani, M and Mountz, A. (2002). *Immigration to British Columbia: Media Representation and Public Opinion*, University of British Columbia.

- Marklives.com. (2018). *ABC Analysis Q1 2017: The biggest-circulating consumer mags in SA*. [online] Available at: <http://www.marklives.com/2017/05/abc-analysis-q1-2017-the-biggest-circulating-consumer-mags-in-sa/>. [Accessed 27 May 2018].
- Marthoz, J., Lourenço, M. and Francis, T. (2017). *Terrorism and the media*. Paris: UNESCO.
- Mashigo, K. (2016). 'Foreigners crippling SA's economy', *The Star*, 14 December 2016. [Online]. Available from: <https://www.iol.co.za/news/politics/foreigners-crippling-sas-economy-7179973>. [Accessed 6 August 2018].
- Matlou, P, M. and Mutanga, S, S. (2010) The Impact of Migration Flows. *Africa insight*, 40 (1), pp. 128 – 148.
- Mawadza, A. (2012). The Zimbabwean threat: media representations of immigrants in the South African media. PhD thesis, Cape Town: University of Western Cape. [Online]. Available from: <http://etd.uwc.ac.za/xmlui/handle/11394/4423>. [Accessed 17 April 2018].
- Mawadza, A. and Crush, J. (2010), Metaphors of Migration: Zimbabwean Migrants in the South African Media. In J. Crush and D. Tevera, eds., *Zimbabwe's Exodus: Crisis, Migration, Survival*. Ottawa: IDRC.
- Mayer, J. D., Caruso, D. R., and Salovey, P. (2000). Selecting a measure of emotional intelligence. In R. Bar-On & J.D.A. Parker (Eds.) *The Handbook of Emotional Intelligence: Theory, Development, Assessment, and Application at Home, School, and in the Workplace*.
- McDonald, A, D. and Jacobs, S. (2005). (Re) writing Xenophobia: Understanding Press Coverage of Cross-Border Migration in Southern Africa. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 23 (3), pp 295-325.
- McEnery, T., & Wilson, A. (1996). *Corpus Linguistics*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- McLaughlin, G. (Ed.) (2008). *International encyclopedia of communication*. Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- McManus, J. (2008). The commercialisation of news. *The handbook of Journalism studies*, New York: Routledge.
- Media Monitoring Africa. (2003). *Home - Media Monitoring Africa*. [online] Available at: <https://www.mediamonitoringafrica.org>. [Accessed 27 Mar. 2018].

Mehraj, K. H., Bhat, N. A. and Mehraj, R. H. (2014). Impacts OF Media on Society: A Sociological Perspective, *International Journal of Humanities and Social Science Invention*, Vol 3 (6), pp 56-64.

Meyer, P. (2004). *The vanishing newspaper*. Columbia: University of Missouri Press.

Milioni, L. D. Spyridou, L. and Vadratsikas, K. (2015). Framing Immigration in Online Media and Television News in Crisis-stricken Cyprus, *Cyprus Review* 27(1), pp 155-185.

Minnaar, A. & Hough, M. (1996). *Causes, extent and impact of clandestine migration in selected Southern African countries with specific reference to South Africa*. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council.

Mkumba, B. (2016). *Johannesburg mayor sticks to his guns: 'Foreigners are criminals and must go' | Malawi 24 - Malawi news*. [online] Malawi 24. Available at: <https://malawi24.com/2016/12/09/johannesburg-mayor-sticks-guns-foreigners-criminals-must-go/>. [Accessed 16 Aug. 2018].

Mlambo, S, A. (2010). A history of Zimbabwean migration to 1990 Cape Town–Ottawa: *Southern African Migration Programme–IDRC*, pp. 53-76.

Mohamed, S, H. (2017). The print media in Kenya: representation of ethnic Somalis in the age of terrorism, *Journal of Somali Studies*, (4)1. pp 193-218.

Mohamad, M. (2002). Enhancing the understanding of Islam for the media. In Razak, A, A. and Majeed, A, B. (Eds.), *Enhancing the understanding of Islam for the media* (pp. 1-11). Kuala Lumpur: IKIM.

Moore, D. (2003) *Les Représentations des langues et de leur Apprentissage*, Paris: Didier.

Munir Khasru, S. (2018). Migration benefits all of us. These stories show how. World Economic Forum. [online] . Available at: <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2018/02/here-s-how-migration-can-benefit-us-all/>. [Accessed 18 Aug. 2018].

Murray, M. J. (2013). Alien strangers in our midst: The dreaded foreign invasion and fortress South Africa. *Canadian Journal of African Studies*, 37(2/3), 440–466.

Mtwana, N. and Bird William (2006). *Revealing Race: an analysis of the coverage of race and xenophobia in the South African print media*. Johannesburg. media monitoring project south Africa.

- Narrative Audience Measurement. (2018). *Sub-Saharan Africa*. [online] Available at: <https://www.narrative.com/market-insights/category/sub-saharan-africa/>. [Accessed 20 Sep. 2018].
- Nehamas, A. (2012). Plato and the Mass Media. In A. E. Denham (Ed.), *Plato on Art and Beauty* (214-234). London: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Neuman, W. (2014). *Workbook for Neumann Social research methods*. 7th ed. Edinburgh: Pearson.
- News24. (2008). *Foreigners are the problem*. [online] Available at: <https://www.news24.com/MyNews24/YourStory/Foreigners-are-the-problem-20080222>. [Accessed 16 Aug. 2018].
- News24. (2017). *Foreign nationals arrested with rare drug*. [online] Available at: <https://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/Local/South-Coast-Fever/foreign-nationals-arrested-with-rare-drug-20170817>. [Accessed 16 Aug. 2018].
- News24. (2015). *Foreigner set alight in apparent xenophobic attack*. [online] Available at: <https://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/Foreigner-set-alight-in-apparent-xenophobic-attack-20150226>. [Accessed 13 Aug. 2018].
- Niessen, J. and Huddleston, T. (2010). *Handbook on integration for policy-makers and practitioners*. 3rd ed. Luxembourg: European Union Publications Office.
- Nguyeni, A. (2010). Harnessing the potential of online news: Suggestions from a study on the relationship between online news advantages and its post-adoption consequences. *Journalism: Theory, Practice & Criticism*, 11(2), pp.223-241. DOI: 10.1177/1464884909355910.
- Noble, H. and Smith, J. (2014). Issues of validity and reliability in qualitative research, *Evid Based Nurs* 18 (2), pp 34-35.
- Nurullah, A. S. (2010). Portrayal of Muslims in the media: “24” and the ‘Othering’ process. *International Journal of Human Sciences* (7)1 [Online]. Available: <http://www.insanbilimleri.com/en>.
- Ortensi, L. E. (2015). The Integration of Forced Migrants into the Italian labour market. *Journal of Immigrant and Refugee Studies*, 13 (2), pp 179-199.

- O'Sullivan, T. Hartley, J, Saunders, D. Montgomery, M and Fiske, J (1994) *Key concepts in communication and cultural studies*. London: Routledge.
- Palmquist, M. E., Carley, K.M., and Dale, T.A. (1997). Two applications of automated text analysis: Analysing literary and non-literary texts. In C. Roberts (Ed.), *Text Analysis for the Social Sciences: Methods for Drawing Statistical Inferences from Texts and Transcripts*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Papatheodorou, T and Moyles, J. (2017) *Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Early Childhood*. Los Angeles: Sage Publications.
- Patton, M.Q. (2002). *Qualitative Research & Evaluation Methods*. 3rd edition. London: Sage.
- Pauly, J.J., 1991. A beginner's guide to doing qualitative research in mass communication. *Journalism and Communication Monographs*, 125.
- Peberdy, S. (1998). Obscuring History? Contemporary Patterns of Regional Migration to South Africa. South Africa in Southern Africa: *Reconfiguring the Region*. D. Simon. Oxford, James Currey: 187-205.
- Peberdy, S. and Crush, J. (1998). 'Trading Places: cross-border traders and the South African informal sector', Migration Series No. 6, *South African Migration Project*, Cape Town and Kingston.
- Pennycook, A. (2001). *Critical Applied Linguistics: A critical introduction*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Pineteh, E. A. (2017). Illegal aliens and demons that must be exorcised from South Africa: Framing African migrants and xenophobia in post-apartheid narratives. *Cogent Social Sciences*, 3(1), 1391158. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23311886.2017.1391158>.
- Peruško, Z. (2018). *Chapter 13. The link That Matters: Media Concentration and Diversity of Content*. [online] Books.openedition.org. Available at: <https://books.openedition.org/ceup/2184?lang=en>. [Accessed 16 Aug. 2018].
- Peterson, M, A. (2003). *Anthropology & Mass Communication. Media and myth in the new millenium*. New York: Berghahn Books.

Pietersen, M. (2010). *PressReader.com - Connecting People Through News*. [online] Pressreader.com. Available at: <https://www.pressreader.com/south-africa/cape-times/20100610/281552287102796>. [Accessed 14 Aug. 2018].

Phillips, A., Couldry, N. and Freedman, D. (2010). An ethical deficit? Accountability, Norms, and the material conditions of contemporary journalism in Fentom, N. *New Media, Old News: Journalism and Democracy in the digital age*. Los Angeles: Sage, p 51-68.

Philo, G. (1983). Bias in the media, in: Coates and Johnson, G (Eds.) *Socialist arguments*. Oxford: Sage. pp. 130-145.

Plantinga, B. (2012). Newspaper publishing, *PWC* 3 (9), pp 171-190.

Polit D.F. and Beck C.T. (2004) *Nursing Research. Principles and Methods*. Philadelphia, PA.: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.

Poole, E. (2002). *Reporting Islam: Media Representations of British Muslims*. London: IB Tauris.

Postman, Neil. (1988). Social science as moral theology. In *Conscientious objections: Stirring up trouble about language, technology, and education* (pp. 3–19). New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Powel, A, J., and Menendian, S. (2016). The problem of othering towards inclusiveness and belonging, *Othering and Belonging* (1), pp 14-40.

Price, L. (2002). *Industry and sustainability: a re-view through critical discourse analysis*, Harare: Longman.

Quillian, L. (2006). New approaches to understanding racial prejudice and discrimination. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 32: 299-328.

Raisanen, S. (2009). *Immigrant representations in two newspaper articles from the Daily Telegraph*, Department of Languages English: University of Jyväskylä.

Rasyid, A. and Siagian, H. (2017). News Value and Reality: A Case Study. *Jurnal Komunikasi, Malaysian Journal of Communication*, 33(3), pp.55-69.

Refugees Act no. 130 of 1998. Available at: http://www.refugee.co.za/documents/Refugees_Act_of_South_Africa_130_of_1998.pdf.

[Accessed 4 June 2018].

- Reid, M. (2008). "Congratulations! Now do the impossible", *The Times*, 4 February 2008. [Online]. Available from: <https://www.thetimes.co.uk/article/congratulations-now-do-the-impossible-m0h3lghzvj8>. [Accessed 27 August 2018].
- Reisigl, M. (2007) *Nationale Rhetorik in Fest- und Gedenkreden*. Tübingen: Stauffenburg.
- Reisigl, M., and R. Wodak (2001) *Discourse and discrimination*. London: Routledge.
- Richardson, J. E., 2007. *Analysing newspapers: an approach from critical discourse analysis*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Ritchie, J., Lewis, J., Mcnaughton, C. and Ormston, N, R. (2013). *Qualitative research practice a guide for social science students and researchers*, London: Sage.
- Robson C. (1993) *Real World Research. A Resource for Social Scientists and Practitioner-Researchers*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- Rogers, R. (2004) *An Introduction to Critical Discourse Analysis in Education*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Rubin, A. and Babbie, E. 2010. *Essential Research Methods for Social Work*. 2nd International ed. Belmont, California: Brooks/Cole, Cengage Learning
- Ruz, C. (2015). The battle over the words used to describe migrants. *BBC News* 28 August 2015. [Online] available at: <https://www.bbc.com/news/magazine-34061097>. [Accessed 25 July 2018].
- Said, E. (1981). *Covering Islam: How the media and the experts determine how we see the rest of the world*. New York: Pantheon Books.
- Sanson, A., Duck, J., Cupit, G and Ungerer J (2000). *Media responsibilities and representations: Psychological perspectives*, The Australian Psychological society.
- Schegloff, E. (1997) Whose text? Whose context? *Discourse and Society* (8).2.pp 165-187.
- Schindler, P.S. (2011). *Business Research Methods*. 3rd European ed. Maidenhead, Berkshire: McGraw-Hill Higher Education.
- Scholem, G. (1982) *Walter Benjamin: The story of a friendship*. New York: New York Review of Books.

- Schudson, M. (1989). The sociology of news production. *Media in Culture and Society*, 11(3), pp.263-282.
- Schwandt, T.A. 2007. *Dictionary of qualitative inquiry*. 3rd ed. London: Sage. Seale, C. (2012). *Editor. Researching Society and Culture*. (3rd Ed.). London: Sage.
- Segatti, A. (2012). *Nigerians in South Africa: Facts and Figures*. Johannesburg: University of Witwatersrand.
- Semotam, J. (2012). *Public perception of A8 migrants: the discourse of the media and its impacts*. MSc in Russian, Central and East European Studies. University of Glasgow. [Online]. Available from: <http://bemis.org.uk/PDF/Jan%20Semotam%20MSc%20Dissertation.pdf>. [Accessed 18 June 2018].
- Shaheen, J. G. (2000). Hollywood's Muslim Arabs. *Muslim World*, 90(1-2), 22-42.
- Shariatmadari, D. (2015). Swarms, floods and marauders: the toxic metaphors of the migration debate, *The Guardian*, 10 August 2015. [Online]. Available from: <https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2015/aug/10/migration-debate-metaphors-swarms-floods-marauders-migrants>. [Accessed 6 Aug. 2018].
- Shaw, B. (1985) Reason, nostalgia, and eschatology in the critical theory of Max Horkheimer. *The Journal of Politics* (47).1. pp 160-181
- Shoemaker, P., and Reese, S. D. 1996. *Mediating the message: Theories of influences on mass media content*. White Plains, New York: Longman publishers.
- Silverstein, M. and Urban, G. (eds.) (1996) *Natural Histories of Discourse*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Smith, J.M., (2009). *A meta review of the role of the South African media coverage of xenophobia and the xenophobic violence prior to and including May 2008*. Johannesburg: University of Johannesburg.
- Solomon, H and Kosaka, H. (2013). Xenophobia in South Africa: Reflections, Narratives and Recommendation. *Southern African Peace and Security Studies*, 2 (2), pp 5-30.
- Sonntag-W, C. (2000). Migranten und Medien: Wahrnehmungs- und andere Probleme. In Schatz, H, C. and Nieland, J, U. (Eds.), *Migranten und Medien. Neue Herausforderungen an*

die Integrationsfunktion von Presse und Rundfunk . Wiesbaden, Germany:Westdeutscher Verlag.

South African Audience Research Foundation, “SAARF AMPS,” January 2012 – December 2012, April 2013, [Online] Available at: <http://www.saarf.co.za/AMPS/presentations-amps.asp>.

Spielberger, C. D. (1985). Assessment of state and trait anxiety: Conceptual and methodological issues. *The Southern Psychologist*, 2: 6-16.

Spivak, G, C. (1985). The Rani of Sirmur: An Essay in Reading the Archives, *History and Theory*, Vol. 24, (3), pp 247-272.

Spoonley, P., and Butcher, A. (2009) ‘Reporting Superdiversity: The Mass Media and Immigration in New Zealand, *Journal of Intercultural Studies*, Vol. 30, No. 4, pp. 355–372.

Statistics South Africa, (2016). Provincial profile: KwaZulu-Natal Community Survey 2016 Report 03-01-10, [Online]. Available from: www.statssa.gov.za.

Statistics South Africa, (2015). Census 2011: *Migration dynamics in South Africa*. Pretoria: Stats SA Library.

Stein, A,H. and Friedrich, L, K. (1975). Impact of television on children and youth. In Hetherington, E.M. (ed). *Review of Child development research*, (5), Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Stewart, C and Kowaltzke, A (2007) *Media new ways and meanings*. Sydney: John Wiley& Sons

Tanacković, F, S., Krtalić, M., Lacović, D. (2014). *Newspapers as a Research Source: Information Needs and Information Seeking of Humanities Scholars*, Croatia: University of Osijek.

Taylor, A. (2015). Is it time to ditch the word ‘migrant’? *The Washington Post*, 24 August 2015. [Online]. Available at: https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/worldviews/wp/2015/08/24/is-it-time-to-ditch-the-word-migrant/?utm_term=.fbabfbd597f6. [Accessed on 25 July 2018]

Tevera, D.S. and Crush, J. (2010). Exiting Zimbabwe. Zimbabwe’s exodus: Crisis, migration and survival. Cape Town–Ottawa: *Southern African Migration Programme–IDRC*, pp. 1-49.

ter Wal, J. (ed.), 2002. Racism and cultural diversity in the mass media: An overview of research and examples of good practice in the EU Member States, 1995 – 2000. Vienna: *European Research Centre on Migration and Ethnic Relations* (ERCOMER)

Thanh, N.C. and Thanh, T.T. (2015). The interconnection between interpretivist paradigm and qualitative methods in education, *American Journal of Educational Science*, 1 (2) pp 24- 27.

The Press Council of South Africa. (2018). *The Press Council of South Africa*. [online] Available at: <https://stag.presscouncil.org.za>. [Accessed 11 May 2018].

Thomas, P. (2010). Towards developing a web-based blended learning environment at the University of Botswana. University of South Africa. [Online] Available at: <http://hdl.handle.net/10500/4245>. [Accessed on: 28 August 2018].

The provincial government of KwaZulu-Natal. (2015). Report of special reference group on migration and community integration in Kwazulu-Natal. [Online]. Available at: <https://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/Special%20ref%20group%20on%20Migration%20and%20Community%20Intergration%20in%20KZN.pdf>. [Accessed 30 May 2018]

Thomas, P. (2010). Towards developing a web-based blended learning environment at the University of Botswana. University of South Africa. [Online] Available at: <http://hdl.handle.net/10500/4245>. [Accessed on: 28 August 2018].

Thompson, L. (2014). *A World on the Move: The Benefits of Migration*. International Organization for Migration. [online]. Available at: <https://www.iom.int/speeches-and-talks/world-move-benefits-migration>. [Accessed 18 Aug. 2018].

Tomaselli, G. K. (2012). Alter-egos: cultural and media studies, *Critical Arts: South-North Cultural and Media Studies*, 26 (1), pp 14-38.

Tongco, D, C. (2007). Purposive Sampling as a Tool for Informant Selection, *Ethnobotany Research and Applications* 5, pp 147-158.

Travis, C. (2016). Strategic Diversity: Easing the Growing Pains of a Diversifying Campus [Online]. Available at: <http://www.desmoinesregister.com/videos/news/2016/04/19/83231284/>.

Tuchman, G. (1978). *Making news*. New York: Free Press.

United Nations. (2015). The 2015 revision, key findings and advance tables. working paper No. ESA/P/WP.241, Department of Economic and Social Affairs (DESA), Population Division World Population Prospects.

Ufer, N. (2001) *Den nøgne journalist*. Århus: Ajour.

Umeogu, B. and Ifeoma, O. (2012). *Constructionist Theory of Representation in Language and Communication: A Philosophical Analysis*. [online] Available at: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4236/ojpp.2012.22021>. [Accessed 24 Aug. 2018].

Valcke, P., Sükösd, M. and Picard, R, G. (2015). *A Global Perspective on Media Pluralism and Diversity: Introduction*. London: Palgrave Macmillan.

Valji, N. (2003). *Creating the Nation: The Rise of Violent Xenophobia in the New South Africa*. Unpublished thesis (MA), York University.

van der Veer, P. (2004). War propaganda and the liberal public sphere. In P. van der Veer and S. Munshi (Eds.), *Media, war, and terrorism: Responses from the Middle East and Asia* (pp. 9-21). London and New York: Routledge Curzon.

van Dijk, T.A., 1993. Principles of Discourse Analysis. *Discourse & Society*, **4** (2), p. 249-283.

van Dijk, T.A., 1998. *Ideology: A Multidisciplinary Approach*. London: SAGE.

van Dijk, T.A., ed. 1985. *Discourse and Communication*. New York: Walter de Gruyter.

van Dijk, T.A., 1988. *News as Discourse*. Hillsdale, NJ: L. Erlbaum Associates.

van Dijk, T. A. (1987). *Communicating racism. Ethnic prejudice in thought and talk*. London: Sage.

van Dijk, T. A. (1998). Opinions and ideologies in the press. In A. Bell & P. Garrett (Eds.), *Approaches to Media Discourse*. Oxford: Blackwell

van Dijk, T. A. (2002). Critical Discourse Studies: A Socio-cognitive Approach. In R. Wodak & M. Meyer (Eds.), *Methods of Critical Discourse Analysis*. London: Sage.

van Dijk, T,A. (2008). *Discourse and Context: A Social cognitive approach*. Cambridge University Press, New York

- van Dijk, T. A. (2015). The Mutual Relevance of Journalism Studies and Discourse Studies. *Journalism and Discourse Studies*, 1(1), 2-4.
- Van Hout, T. and Jacobs, G. (2008). News production theory and practice: fieldwork notes on power, interaction and agency, *Pragmatics* 18 (1), pp 59-85.
- Velcamp, A, T. and Shaw, M. (2016) 'Please go home and build Africa': Criminalising Immigrants in South Africa, *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 42 (5), pp 983-998, DOI: 10.1080/03057070.2016.1211805.
- Vore, A. (2018). 'Immigrant' vs. 'migrant'; what's the difference? [online]. Available at: <http://www.sandiegouniontribune.com/opinion/readers-rep/sdut-immigrant-migranr-undocumented-europe-syria-2015sep25-story.html>. [Accessed 19 Apr. 2018].
- Walby, S. Hay, A and Soothill, K. (1983). The social construction of rape. *Theory and, culture and society*, 2 (1): 86-98.
- Waller, L. (2006). Irregular migration to South Africa during the first ten years of democracy, *Migration Policy Brief No. 19*, Southern African Migration Project.
- Walker, T. (2011). How Your Cell Phone is Ripping Traditional Media Apart. [online] *Social Media Today*. Available at: <https://www.socialmediatoday.com/content/how-your-cell-phone-ripping-traditional-media-apart>. [Accessed 19 Aug. 2018].
- Wasserman, H.J. and Du Bois, M. (2006). *New kids on the block: Tabloids' entrance into the print media market*.
- Weaver, T. (2016). Analysis of Representations of African Americans in Non-linear Streaming Media Content, *Elon Journal of Undergraduate Research in Communications*, Vol. 7, (2), pp 57-67.
- Westlye, M, C. (1991). *Senate Elections and Campaign intensity*. Baltimore.
- White, D, M. and Marsh, E. (2006). Content Analysis: A Flexible Methodology in *Library Trends*, 55 (1). DOI: 10.1353/lib.2006.0053.
- Widdowson, H. (2005) *Text, Context, Pretext: Critical Issues in Discourse Analysis*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Widdowson, H. (1998). The theory and practice of Critical Discourse Analysis. *Applied Linguistics* (19).1.pp 136-151.

- Wien, C. (2005). *Defining objectivity within journalism*, department of journalism, University of Southern Denmark.
- Willis, J. (2007). *Foundations of qualitative research: Interpretive and critical approaches*. Thousand Oaks, California: SAGE.
- Wilson, R. and Hainsworth, P. (2012) *Far-Right Parties and Discourse in Europe: A Challenge for Our Times*. Brussels: European Network against racism (ENAR). [Online]. Available at: [http://cms.horus.be/files/99935/MediaArchive/publications/20060_Publication_Far_right_EN_LR.pdf]. [Accessed on 24 June 2018].
- Walsham, G. (2006). Doing interpretive research. *European Journal of Information Systems*, 15(3), pp.320-330.
- Wittenbrink, B., Judd, C. M., & Park, B. (1997). Evidence for racial prejudice at the implicit level and its relationship with questionnaire measures. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 72(2): 262-274.
- Wittgenstein, L. (1967). *Philosophische Untersuchungen*. Frankfurt, Germany: Suhrkamp.
- Wodak, R. 2000. *Discourse and Discrimination: Rhetorics of Racism and Antisemitism*. London: Routledge.
- Wodak, R. (1995). Critical Linguistics and Critical Discourse Analysis, in: Verschueren, J.O. and J. Blommaert (eds) *Handbook of Pragmatics*, Amsterdam: John Benjamins
- Wodak, R., de Cilla, R., and Liebhart, K. (1999). *The discursive construction of national identity*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Wodak, R 2014, Critical discourse analysis in C Leung & BV Street (eds), *The Routledge companion to English studies*. Routledge, London, pp. 302-317.
- Wodak, R. and Boukala, S. (2015). European identities and the revival of nationalism in the European Union: a discourse historical approach. *Journal of Language and Politics*, 14(1). Pp 87-109.
- Wodak, R. and Meyer, M. (eds.), (2001). *Methods of Critical Discourse Analysis*. London: Sage

- Wodak, R. and Reisigl, M. (eds.). (2000). *The semiotics of racism: Approaches to critical discourse analysis*. Vienna: Passagen Verlag.
- Wood, T, J. (1994). Gendered Media: The Influence of Media on Views of Gender, *Communication, Gender, and Culture*, (9), pp 231-244.
- Woods, N. and King, R. (eds.), (2001). *Media and Migration*. London: Routledge.
- Worstell, T. (2017). Congratulations to Robert Mugabe - Zimbabwe's unemployment rate now 95%. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.forbes.com>. [Accessed 15 May 2018].
- White, M. and Marsh, E. (2006). *Content Analysis: A Flexible Methodology*. [online] Hdl.handle.net. Available at: <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/3670>. [Accessed 21 Aug. 2018].
- Wittenbrink B., Judd C. M., Park B. (2001). Evaluative versus conceptual judgments in automatic stereotyping and prejudice. *J. Exp. Soc. Psychol.* 37, pp 244–252.
- Yakushko, O. (2009). Xenophobia: Understanding the Roots and Consequences of Negative Attitudes towards Immigrants. *The Counselling Psychologist*, 37(1), pp 36-66.
- Zetter, R. (2007). More labels, fewer refugees: Remaking the refugee label in an era of globalization. *Journal of Refugee Studies*, 20 (2), pp 172-192.
- Zevallos, Z. (2011). *What is Otherness?* [Online] Available at: <https://othersociologist.com/otherness-resources/>. [Accessed 15 Aug. 2018].
- Zou, H. (2012). Language Identity and Cultural Difference, *International Journal of Social Science and Humanity*, Vol. 2, (6), pp 465-467.

List of Appendices

- Appendix 1.....Willard wins big!
- Appendix 2.....Dont blame foreigners- Cops
- Appendix 3.....Cocaine and Cash found in Flat woman arrested
- Appendix 4.....Cocaine case foreigner an illegal
- Appendix 5.....Immigrants a cash cow for home affairs
- Appendix 6.....Greed led to murder of six
- Appendix 7.....Hope Farm eviction attempt delayed again. Refugees claim right to asylum
- Appendix 8.....King snubbed xenophobia probe
- Appendix 9.....Oribi Heist charges withdrawn, man to use
- Appendix 10..... R200 000 in dagga seized
- Appendix 11..... Mbesuma's eyes set on the Golden Boot!
- Appendix 12.....Migration issues highly politicised, says minister
- Appendix 13.....KZN girl 'was lying' about being abducted by foreigners
- Appendix 14.....Nigerian sex charge pastor in SA illegally too
- Appendix 15.....Foreigners causing havoc. Ex-Zimbabwe Soldiers robbing SA banks Claims Minister
- Appendix 16.....Migrants Succeeding in economy Despite everyday difficulties
- Appendix 17.....Illegal immigrants held
- Appendix 18.....Somali Shopkeepers fearful
- Appendix 19.....Let us all say not in our name
- Appendix 20.....Anti-migrant march hijacked
- Appendix 21.....We're not terrorists
- Appendix 22.....Two die in Kasi Fight
- Appendix 23.....Smuggler caught with drugs worth R93m!
- Appendix 24.....Shooting spree
- Appendix 25.....Migrants honoured
- Appendix 26..... Cops find lots of drugs in luggage
- Appendix 27.....Cops make huge bust
- Appendix 28.....Clever police arrest bogus abortion doctor
- Appendix 29.....Chief Sells our Land
- Appendix 30.....Fight Fire with Fire
- Appendix 31.....Foreigners Flee
- Appendix 32.....Foreigners flee Kasi
- Appendix 33.....From riches to rags

Appendix 34.....Mbalula regrets deputy's remarks on foreign nationals

Appendix 35.....Minister don't incite xenophobia

Appendix 36.....Looting Spree

Appendix 37.....Two arrested with drugs worth R20M!

Appendix 38.....Brilliant Billiat

Appendix 39.....Crime doesn't have a nationality

Appendix 40.....Kidnapping hoax sparks looting

Appendix 41.....Mum and her kids killed

2 years ago

Willard wins big!

PSL



By Billy Cooper | Friday, May 27, 2016 14:14



Willard Katsande (Gallo) ~

MIDFIELD strongman Willard “Salt ‘n Pepper” Katsande was the big winner at the Kaizer Chiefs end-of-season awards ceremony held at Fourways last night.

Katsande walked away with awards for Player of the Season (R100 000), Players’ Player of the Season (R50 000), Fan Player of the Season (R50 000) and Online Player of the Season (R20 000).

That netted the Zimbabwean international star a cool R220 000. He was also named

R40 000 and taking his end-of-the-season bonus to a whopping R260 000.

Amakhosi skipper Siphiwe “Shabba”

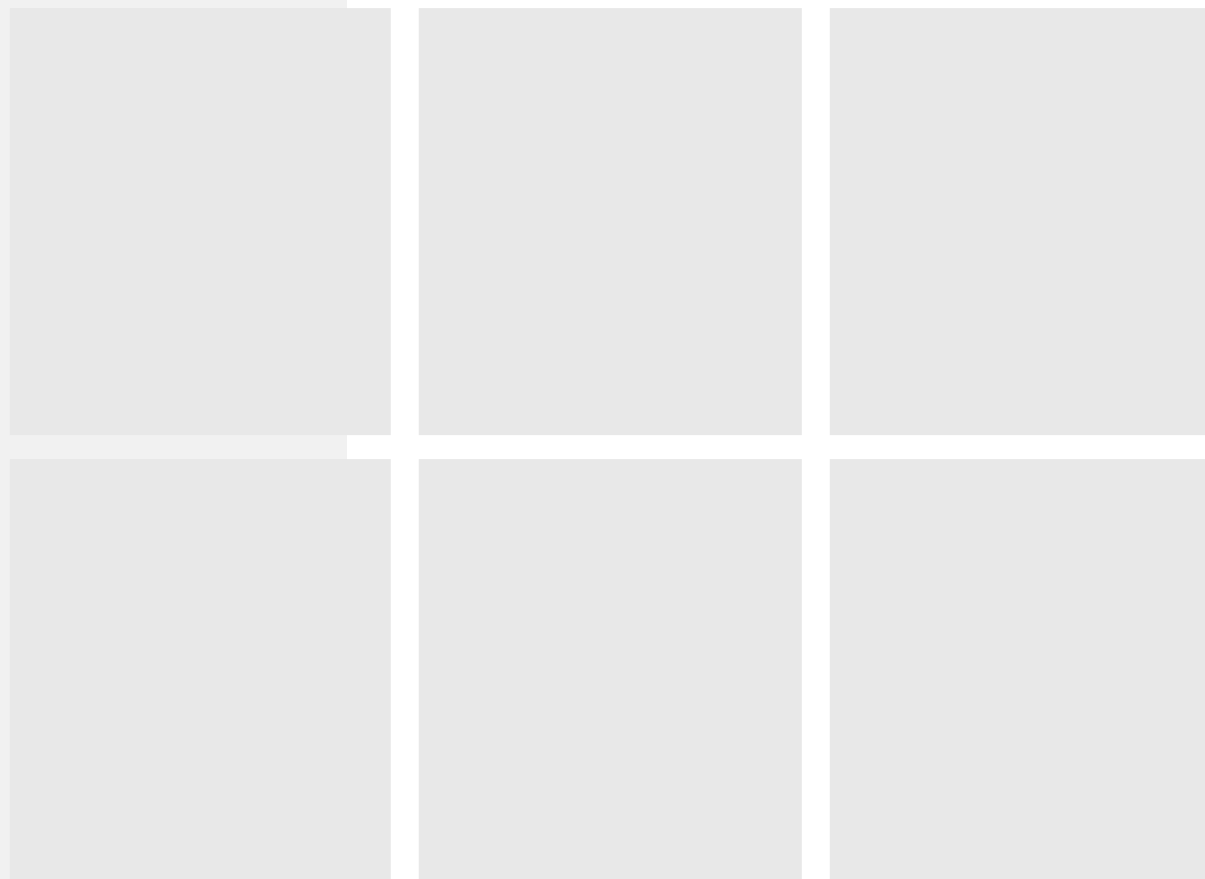
Tshabalala is R40 000 better off after he was named the Fair Play Player of the Season (R20 000) and won the award for the Goal of the Season, which also carries a prize of R20 000.

The Most Improved Player of the Season award went to defender Lorenzo Gordinho, who went home R30 000 richer.

Midfield ace George Lebeso walked away with the club’s Top Goal-Scorer award, which earned him a R30 000 bonus.

Paid Content

RECOMMENDED BY



More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY



THAMI KOTLOLO'S INTERVIEW WITH THE PRESIDENT



PUPILS EXPELLED FOR THROWING A STONE AT A TEACHER



WATCH: PYTHON BITES MAN'S 4-5!



ALL SYSTEMS GO FOR SA'S SUPER LEAGUE!



SEVEN BULLETS FOR EACH WOMAN



LEOPARDS COACH FIRED!

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 0 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining

Text input field for user comment.

POST COMMENT

MOST POPULAR

1 KELLY HITS BACK AT "4-5 SUCKING TROLL!"

2 FIVE KILLED IN LIMPOPO HORROR CRASH!

3 'MY PARENTS STOLE ME!'

4 ARMED - TO THE TEETH

5 CALL COPS IF YOU SEE HIM

6 WHY DO I NEED A FUNERAL INSURANCE PLAN?

7 WATCH: EPISODE 5 OF ILOBOLA NGE BHUBESI!

8 BLACK FRIDAY MYTHS ARE BUST!

TRENDING NEWS: #Soccer6 #DAILYKICK #SUNDEFENDER



9 months ago

NATIONAL

'DON'T BLAME FOREIGNERS' - COPS



Foreign-owned shop looted in the KwaMashu protests. Photo supplied by Marshall Security ~

KZN pupils who protested today against the abduction of children – allegedly by “foreigners” - have been fed false information.

"It is not true that foreign nationals are behind the kidnapping and abductions of children. That is not the information we have," director for the KZN department of community safety and liaison Simphiwe Mbhele said.

According to Mbhele, incorrect information spread through social media resulting in attacks in the area.

He was speaking at the protest in KwaMashu where youngsters from various schools gathered and marched through the area.

The protest ended peacefully after the large group dispersed just outside Bridge City Mall.

"These are criminals not foreign nationals. We need to correct this. It cannot be that we have children on the street like this and not in

school," Mbhele said.

Mbhele said that government was intervening in the situation. "We are here on an ongoing basis."

There were violent xenophobic attacks overnight in KwaMashu. Police have not yet made any arrests.

<http://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/foreigners-are-not-behind-child-abductions-kzn-official-in-kwamashu-20170530>

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 3 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining



MOST POPULAR

- 1 BUCS FANS CELEBRATED AND CRASHED!
- 2 MAN KILLS SIX BECAUSE OF 'CHEATING' WIFE
- 3 FIRE AND FURY AFTER SIBLINGS MARRY!
- 4 MZANSI FOOTBALLERS IN SUITS
- 5 JOBURG GANG TERROR WANTED!

Health Minister Aaron Motsoaledi announced the source of the listeriosis outbreak in Mzansi as cold meat products. What are you going to do with the polony and russians you already bought?

- I will take them back to the shop
- I will eat them because I paid for them
- I will throw them away
- I don't care, cold meats are not my kind of food.

[Vote](#) [View Results](#)



Masechaba Motloutung - May 30, 2017 at 13:09

[Comments Policy](#)

[Report comment](#)

Really? Who must we blame then?

1

0

[Reply to Masechaba Motloutung](#) | [1 comment\(hide\)](#)



Declan Dowling - May 30, 2017 at 13:18

[Comments Policy](#)

[Report comment](#)

Animal, blame the stupid mothers like you.

1

0



Thabiso Makhene - May 30, 2017 at 13:27

[Comments Policy](#)

[Report comment](#)

Police and Media the are the ones who promote this xenophobic nonsense,a clear criminal act against foreign nationals soft targeting them is called xenophobic attack,all south africans are to be blamed

0

4

[Reply to Thabiso Makhene](#)

Cocaine and cash found in flat, woman arrested

A KENYAN woman was expected to appear in court today after police seized R3 million in cocaine and more than R700 000 in cash in a Durban CBD raid.

The Durban Flying Squad narcotic task team arrested the 30-year-old on Saturday after 48kg of cocaine powder was found in a block of flats.

Police also found a little more than R700 000 in cash hidden inside the flat, said police spokesman, Lieutenant-Colonel Thulani Zwane.

The woman, who was allegedly working for a west African drug dealing syndicate, was to appear in the Durban Magistrate's Court.

Police would not reveal the location of the building raided,

but it was believed to be in Monty Naicker (Pine) Street.

Zwane said the flat was in a building above a prominent Durban arcade where no one would have suspected drug dealing to be taking place.

Police sources said the flat was being used by a major drug syndicate, which operated throughout Durban, to cut up and package the drugs for sale on the street.

Police believe the syndicate leader fled to Nigeria after the bust to avoid arrest.

Anti-Drug Forum South Africa spokesman, Sam Pillay, welcomed the bust and hoped it would lead to the break-up of the syndicate.

"This is a significant bust. We are watching this bust

closely for the outcome. We want convictions.

"The drug problem is a global one.

"It is a problem in Durban as well. For years, drug peddlers have plied their trade in Durban beachfront, notably Point (Mahatma Gandhi) Road, quite blatantly," Pillay said.

The woman was charged for possession of drugs at the Durban Central SAPS.

"The dedicated team will continue to get rid of drugs in and around Durban to make sure that it does not reach our youth," Zwane said.

"We also appeal to the community to continue working together with the police in fighting drugs in the province."

– Daily News Reporter



Cocaine case foreigner an 'illegal'

NOELENE BARBEAU

A KENYAN woman's two passports were the subject of discussion during her brief appearance in the Durban Magistrate's Court yesterday.

Phoebe Mwangi, 30, faces a charge of possession of 600g of cocaine valued at R500 000.

Prosecutor Sandile Xaba told the magistrate, Mahomed Motala, the matter had previously been adjourned to verify her status in the country.

"According to Home Affairs, her visa expired in 2012, so we have a case of an illegal immigrant in the country. This morning the court interpreter showed me a second passport with conflicting information."

This passport, said Xaba, was issued in Kenya in 2012 and expires in 2022.

But in the docket, Xaba said, he had a picture of Mwangi's passport, which expires in 2017.

"Home Affairs has this information (from her first passport). They need to look into this to determine if we have an illegal immigrant or not."

Based on this, Xaba said the state was opposed to bail.

Her attorney said he had not seen this second passport and could not confirm its authenticity.

The Swahili court interpreter then explained to the court that one of Mwangi's family members had given him the passport that morning.

The matter was adjourned to investigate the issue of the two passports and was expected back in court on September 8.



Comment 1500 characters remaining

POST COMMENT



Lindiwe Ntaba - May 27, 2016 at 19:51

Co

South Africans are so evi

1 0 [Reply to Lindiwe Ntaba](#)



Lindiwe Ntaba - May 27, 2016 at 19:52

Co

South Africans are so evil and cruel,foreigners didn't force us to vote

1 0 [Reply to Lindiwe Ntaba](#)



Rofhiwa Ronny Mukondeleli - May 28, 2016 at 01:03

Co

SOUTH AFRICA HAS NEVEVER GET BETTER

0 0 [Reply to Rofhiwa Ronny Mukondeleli](#)



Khotso ARi Mothibi - May 28, 2016 at 08:52

Co

Lets face the truth, Ma SA batshaba hotoba nnete! Y basa chese off hokileng ha cheswa di office tsa ba2 banang le molato (ANC)

0 1 [Reply to Khotso ARi Mothibi](#)



Gilbert Nkhethe Mokgerere - May 29, 2016 at 05:31

Co

So why are they stealing from the foreigners shop are foreigners a

0 0 [Reply to Gilbert Nkhethe Mokgerere](#)



Ngwekazi Abednego Jwili - May 29, 2016 at 06:09

Co

Children as young as six years old were seen carrying stolen goods wonder Where are we heading to

0 0 [Reply to Ngwekazi Abednego Jwili](#)



Beau Yallop - May 29, 2016 at 13:17

Co

Once and idiot always an idiot you cant change them useless fools

0 0 [Reply to Beau Yallop](#)

Immigrants a cash cow for Home Affairs

JONISAYI MAROMO

A REPORT by lobby group Corruption Watch, released on Tuesday, alleges endemic extortion and corruption by government officials tasked to help asylum seekers and refugees, particularly at Home Affairs' Marabastad Refugee Reception Office in Pretoria.

"From the minute a refugee or asylum seeker approaches the border (of South Africa), he or she confronts officials, and private citizens, who man one or another proverbial gate through which the person must pass," Corruption Watch's executive director, David Lewis, said.

"These gatekeepers vary from the security guard who extracts R100 for allowing the refugee to literally enter the gate of the documentation centre, to the Department of Home Affairs official who is custodian of that vital final stamp and whose fee is measured in the thousands of rands."

Since 2012, Corruption Watch has received 314 reports from foreign nationals about extortion, threats and solicitation from government officials. More than 70% of the complaints relate to bribes demanded for the issuing of asylum and refugee permits, and 17% implicate members of the SAPS and metro police officers.

The report – titled "Project Lokisa: Asylum at a Price" – states that bribes of up to R15000 are demanded and the immigrants who report the crime face assault

"whether the bribe is paid or not".

Pretoria is the hotspot for the corrupt activities, with the lion's share of all reported corrupt activities, followed by Johannesburg.

In the report, an asylum seeker, identified as Sarah, claimed that last year, a home affairs official at Marabastad demanded R7000 to process the full refugee status. She paid a R3000 "deposit" and that was the last time she heard from the home affairs official.

In September, Home Affairs Minister Malusi Gigaba toured Marabastad Centre which had received a technological upgrade. Gigaba said with the technological advancement, his department hoped to curtail corruption at the facility.

Now, asylum seekers register for an appointment at automated machines which also capture their fingerprints and other details. Appointment dates with home affairs officials are issued via machines and only asylum seekers scheduled for interviews with the officials will be let in, using their fingerprints for access.

Flanked by several top departmental officials, Gigaba was positive about improved service delivery.

But on Tuesday, Corruption Watch said it was not convinced.

The report alleges that one of the officials at Marabastad had his "hands in the cookie jar". Home Affairs was not available to comment on the Corruption Watch report. – ANA



3 MONTH TEMP CREDIT CONTROLLER TO START ASAP

ADA Recruitment & HR Solutions

CHECK IT OUT

Greed led to murder of six

NEWS / 4 NOVEMBER 2016, 10:23AM / NOELENE BARBEAU



Durban - A Lesotho man confessed to police that greed led him to kill his sister and her five children, according to evidence before the Durban High Court.

However, 23-year-old Tsepang Solomon Mokhali was now disputing this confession, as well as a pointing-out he did at the crime scene.

Mokhali claimed at his trial this week he was assaulted by the police on his arrest at the Lesotho border and en route to the police station.

He also said his rights were not explained to him.

JABULA HARDWARE
For Complete Building Supplies

Mayville	Chatsworth	Demat
2 Carlow Road, Mayville, Durban Telephone: 031 261 2294 / 031 261 8094 / 063 264 6587	120 Croftdeane Drive, Chatsworth, Durban Telephone: 031 401 9888 / 031 401 74151	Savanah Park, 310 Demat Road, Welbedacht, Durban Telephone: 031 578 9006

Leonard Babore came home two days after the murders to find his wife Nobuhle Leneha's decomposing body in their lounge and the bodies of his five children on their bathroom floor.

Leneha was fatally shot and her five children were stabbed a total of 78 times.

Their youngest, a 1-year-old boy, was found alive in their bedroom. Mokhali had lived with his sister, her husband and their six children in Inanda.

He was apparently paid a monthly salary of R1000 to clean the house and garden, feed the dogs and chicken, and occasional cooking.

According to his confession, he was unhappy with this amount and one day decided to shoot Leneha, with a gun he found in her bedroom, and then steal the money he had seen her counting in her bedroom.

On December 28, 2012 between 7am and 8am, Mokhali apparently saw Leneha in the dining room getting ready to go out. The children were in the bedroom, he said in his confession, and her husband was away on business.

"I walked straight to her in the dining room and I shot her with all the rounds (bullets) in the firearm," his confession read.

He said all five children came running to see what happened and all of them started crying.

"I took all of them to the bathroom and there were no rounds in the firearm. I took the knife in the kitchen and went to the bathroom.

"It came to my mind that the children were going to make statements so I decided to kill all of them ... I decided to leave the last-born who was about one year old," his confession read.

Afterwards, he said he took the money from his sister's handbag, took leather jackets and shoes belonging to Babore and then left to see his wife in Matatiele.

When he arrived in the town, he said he went to a toilet where he counted the money, R17000, and left for Lesotho with his wife.

He said police found the gun in his possession when he was arrested.

According to the confession, he wanted to ask the court to give him a chance to apologise to his family. Mokhali had pleaded not guilty to the murders and to robbery with aggravating circumstances at the start of the trial this week, and had disputed the police statement and the pointing out, on Tuesday which led to a trial-within-a-trial.

On Thursday, police officers testified that Mokhali was fluent in Zulu and was not assaulted into confessing.

They said he was examined by a district surgeon before and after his confession was taken, and again the following day when he conducted the pointing out.

Major Russell Gcwabaza, of the Inanda police station, said he had explained Mokhali's rights to him before Mokhali did the pointing-out and he also signed a statement confirming he understood his rights.

The trial continues.

What makes your home uniquely yours?

Investec
Private Banking

RELATED ARTICLES

Woman, 5 children die in gruesome stabbing

Man guilty of murdering his sister and her five children

Cops build house for Rustenburg pensioner

Ponzi accused pastor's lavish houses to be auctioned off

Four properties on offer at three auctions

Krejcir girlfriend's R15.8m mansion up for auction

DAILY NEWSLETTER SIGN UP

Email Address

SIGN UP

VIEW ALL NEWSLETTERS

RECOMMENDED

by NEWSROOM AI MOST READ ON IOL



PROMOTED BY ICOCITL.COM
Beginner's Guide to ICO Investing: How to Participate in ICOs



IOL.CO.ZA
Families of engineer, hiker in the dark over their disappearance



IOL.CO.ZA
Second Chatsworth crash victim dies



PROMOTED BY ICOCITL.COM
How to Make Money and Profit From ICOs



WPTC1: This hotel in Durban is ranked number 1 in the world



PICS: Zodwa Wabantu delivers on 'no panty' promise

1 This Durban attorney is a 'real hero'
2 Learner abductions: WC Education Department warns children, parents to be 'extra vigilant'

3 LOOK: Two arrested after police find stolen car hidden under snacks

4 Plan to increase CBD parking fees to R400 per day moves ahead

5 Mugg & Bean reinstates manager after 'racist' dismissal claim

COMPANY

About IOL
Contact us
Classifieds
Feedback
Press Code
Complaints Procedure

FOLLOW US ON



EXPLORE IOL

News
Business report
Personal finance
Sport
Entertainment
Lifestyle
Travel
Motoring

LISTINGS & MORE

Newspapers
Community
Weather
Augmented Reality

IOL IN YOUR INBOX

Sign up to receive breaking news in your inbox.

Your email

SIGN UP

OR [subscribe](#) to e-editions of our Newspaper titles.

Hope Farm eviction attempt delayed again

Refugees claim right to asylum, protection, accommodation

SHERLISSA PETERS

THE case of a Cato Ridge farmer trying to evict 31 refugees from his farm was adjourned indefinitely in the Pietermaritzburg High Court yesterday after the judge chastised the farmer's legal team for the "slovenly" manner in which the application was prepared.

Acting Judge Pingla Hemraj said she would not hear the application until such time that the application papers were in order and the proper parties were joined in the application.

Hope Farm owner, Andrew Wartnaby, has approached the court to help him evict the refugees who refuse to leave his farm.

In July last year, Wartnaby opened his 20-hectare Hope Farm in Killarney Valley, Cato Ridge, to about 143 foreign nationals, including children, displaced during xenophobic attacks in the province.

Most of the refugees are originally from the Democratic Republic of Congo and Burundi.

According to Wartnaby's affidavit, his wife, Rae, and their eight children (both biological and adopted) have suffered extreme emotional trauma because of the violence and aggression perpetrated against his family by the refugees after relations between them soured.

He identified one Vital Nshimirimana as the "ring leader" of the group of 31 refugees, now illegally occupying his property and are refusing to leave.

Wartnaby said in July, he made a verbal agreement with the Access to Justice Association of Southern Africa to provide temporary accommodation to the refugees while mediation proceedings took place.

The farmer said after this agreement, the relationship between Access to Justice, the refugees, government officials and the UN irretrievably broke down, leaving

Wartnaby with no other alternative but to approach the court.

He said everything was going well until the refugees started to fight among themselves. These conflicts, Wartnaby said, occurred in full view of his wife and children, which caused emotional hurt and disturbance.

He also alleges that the refugees blockaded all entrances and exits to the farm, chanted and held up placards, and hurled violent threats and vulgarities at Wartnaby and his family.

After the violent altercations and threats, Wartnaby said he was forced to sneak his family off the farm and escape to a secret location to protect the lives of his wife and children, who have all been threatened with death.

In his replying affidavit, Nshimirimana, legally represented by Legal Aid advocate Ashok Kaloo, denied that the refugees had threatened Wartnaby.

Nshimirimana confirmed that he was a foreign national from Burundi and was in possession of a valid asylum seeker's permit issued by the Department of Home Affairs.

He said he was the "spokesperson" for the group of refugees still on Wartnaby's farm.

He maintains that Wartnaby's application cannot succeed based on the fact that the farmer has not cited the Mkambathini Municipality, the UN High Commissioner for Refugees and the Minister of Home Affairs as parties to the application, as these are the bodies responsible for the status of refugees.

"We are dealing with 31 people who comprise families, who will be rendered homeless if this application to evict us is granted.

"We have a basic right to dignity, asylum and protection in South Africa, as well as access to adequate accommodation. It is sad that we are faced with a situation of virtual statelessness through no fault

of our own," Nshimirimana said.

He added that the 31 refugees, which include women, children, the elderly, disabled and the sick, are currently living in makeshift tents, with little or no food to eat.

It is alleged that the children are also not receiving basic education or medical care.

Nshimirimana said the refugees were "desperate to be resettled in another safe country".

"The government has a legal, ethical and moral duty to ensure that our placements is a top priority.

"To evict us without enforcing arrangements for our resettlement and to find suitable, temporary accommodation is prejudicial," he said, adding that the matter should be referred for mediation before the issue of eviction is decided.

Nshimirimana revealed that he and the other refugees were victims of "heinous and atrocious xenophobic attacks".

He said he himself survived a knife attack, was run over by his former boss with a car, and was violently beaten.

He also maintains that he and the other refugees helped Wartnaby and his family on the farm, performing chores which included planting vegetables, building walls and fences, digging a river, cleaning the farm house and caring for the family's pets.


A date for the application to be argued is yet to be arranged.



WINTER PROMOTION

R1500 OFF

your **frame** or **lens enhancements**



Ts&Cs apply.

spec savers
AFFORDABLE EYE CARE

King snubbed xenophobiaprobe

NEWS / 6 APRIL 2016, 11:04AM / MAYIBONGWE MAQHINA



20/04/2015 King Zwelithini at Moses Mabhida Stadium PICTURE: SIBUSISO NDOVU

Durban - King Goodwill Zwelithini snubbed the investigation into the causes of the xenophobic attacks in KwaZulu-Natal.

The special reference group (SRG) revealed it made a number of written representation and telephonic requests to the king and the royal household to get his perspective on migration and the promotion of integration, but to no avail.

"The SRG has been unsuccessful in securing such a meeting," the SRG report said.

At a press conference in Durban, Judge Navi Pillay, who led the SRG, said they had hoped to provide the king with an opportunity to tell "his side of the story" and hear recommendations.

JABULA HARDWARE
For Complete Building Supplies

Mayville	Chatsworth	Demat
2 Carlow Road, Mayville, Durban Telephones: 031 261 2294 / 031 261 8094/ 063 264 6587	120 Croftdene Drive, Chatsworth, Durban Telephone: 031 401 9888 / 031 401 74151	Savanah Park, 319 Demat Road, Welbedacht, Durban Telephone: 031 578 9006

"It is unfortunate that we did not get that opportunity," she added.

The king also did not co-operate with the Human Rights Commission last year.

"We had no subpoena powers," Pillay said.

KZN Premier Senzo Mchunu said attempts to interview the king were the same as those made to others approached by the committee.

"There was no question of subpoena," he said.

Pillay said the monarch was not the only one the committee was unable to meet.

She named provincial police commissioner Mmamonye Ngobeni as one of those with whom they could not secure a meeting, despite their efforts.

The judge said their committee could not obtain the recording of the remarks allegedly made by the king and believed by some to have incited the violence.

"We were furnished with an English translation prepared by a non-governmental organisation," Pillay said.

A spokesman for the Zulu royal household did not comment.

The SRG said it had received submissions that were convincing that the king's remarks early last year were reckless.

"However, based on the information received, the SRG could not verify a connection between the speech and subsequent acts of violence."

The group found the attacks on foreigners were as a result of deliberate efforts of select individuals to drive away competition by foreign-owned businesses.

"Although limited in scope, these deliberate efforts sparked the outbreak of widespread incidents of criminality, violence and looting of properties owned by foreign nationals."

The challenges of poverty, socio-economic inequality and unemployment had contributed to heightened tension in many communities.

"The resulting tensions can and have been exploited by individuals or groups with narrow self-interest, and this contributed to violence."

Maurice Smithers, of Awethu, which is part of the People's Coalition against Xenophobia, said the group welcomed some of the findings of the SRG.

Smithers said foreigners were viewed as posing a threat to local small businesses.

"They are targeted because they are foreign nationals. If there was no 30% unemployment rate that (violence against foreign nationals) would not be happening."

Referring to the assumption that many foreigners were undocumented and crossed the borders with ease and took jobs, Smithers said the solution was to get rid of the myths.

"They don't just walk over the border and take jobs. They create jobs for themselves and sometimes for South Africans.

"A lot find ways to make a living."

Smithers felt that the Zulu king should have been taken to task for his remarks. "It is the responsibility of the leaders to be careful about what they say."

What makes your home yours?



Investec
Private Banking

READ NEXT ON IOL



Beverly Hills appoints new GM
16 AUGUST 2018, 6:30PM



Efforts to probe king's speech frustrated



KZN to work towards cohesion



SA a sick nation, says Zulu king | IOL



Angry Zulu king blames state over campus violence



Zulu king: Hands off our land



Maimane, King Zwelithini talk land and empowerment

DAILY NEWSLETTER SIGN UP

Email Address

SIGN UP VIEW ALL NEWSLETTERS

RECOMMENDED

by NEWSROOM AI MOST READ ON IOL



IOL.CO.ZA

Hawks welcome conviction of former DA councillor Wilma Brady



PROMOTED BY USB.AC.ZA

Discover your ability to deliver projects successfully



IOL.CO.ZA

Bluff hydroponic daggalab busted

- 1 This Durban attorney is a 'real hero'
- 2 Learner abductions: WC Education Department warns children, parents to be 'extra vigilant'
- 3 LOOK: Two arrested after police find stolen car hidden under snacks
- 4 M-Net fires former Mr India South Africa over molestation comments
- 5 Plan to increase CBD parking fees to R400 per day moves ahead

COMPANY

About IOL
Contact us
Classifieds
Feedback
Press Code
Complaints Procedure



Like us on Facebook
Follow us on Twitter
Follow us on Instagram

EXPLORE IOL

News
Business report
Personal finance
Sport
Entertainment
Lifestyle
Travel
Motoring

LISTINGS & MORE

Newspapers
Community
Weather
Augmented Reality

IOL IN YOUR INBOX

Sign up to receive breaking news in your inbox.

Your email

SIGN UP

OR [subscribe](#) to e-editions of our Newspaper titles.

Oribi heist charges withdrawn, man to sue

SHERLISSA PETERS

A ZIMBABWEAN businessman who spent three months in prison after being charged in connection with the R16.3 million heist near Pietermaritzburg's Oribi Airport plans to sue the state after charges against him were withdrawn.

The state withdrew a charge of robbery against Herman Ndlovu in the Pietermaritzburg Regional Court last week on the instructions of the office of the Director of Public Prosecutions.

Ndlovu was arrested on October 14 last year in connection with the heist, and was initially denied bail by a local magistrate on the basis that he posed a flight risk.

He successfully appealed to the high court and on January 6 this year was granted bail of R50000.

Ndlovu's attorney, Srish Partab of Subash Maikoo and Associates, informed the *Daily News* that Ndlovu had instructed him to launch a civil claim for damages against the state for alleged unlawful arrest and detention.

The cash-in-transit heist in which a Brinks SA armoured vehicle was robbed of R16.3m in foreign currency occurred on May 28 last year near Pietermaritzburg's Oribi Airport.

Ndlovu was the only suspect arrested in connection with the case.

In an affidavit submitted to the court at Ndlovu's bail hearing, Warrant Officer Nelson Naicker said the Brinks SA armoured vehicle – a Toyota Hilux double cab – had picked up three bags of foreign currency at Oribi Airport at 8am and set off to deliver the money to various banks.

In Oribi Road, a Toyota Fortuner rammed into the armoured vehicle and several attackers armed with AK-47s confronted the three security guards.

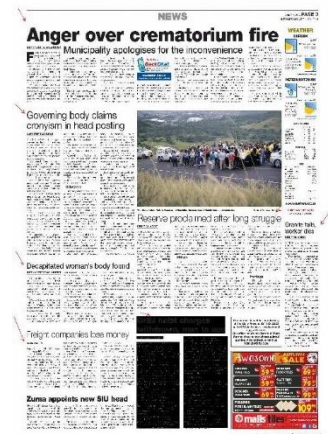
Cellphone

Two attackers used a hammer to smash the armoured glass of one of the windows and then poured petrol into the Brinks SA bakkie and threatened to burn it if the officers did not open the doors. The guards then complied and opened the doors.

The attackers forced the three guards to lie on the road. The driver of the Brinks SA vehicle was assaulted in the process.

The gang escaped with the guards' firearms, cellphones and bags of foreign currency.

Naicker alleged that Ndlovu's cellphone records and data from his vehicle tracker system placed him at the scene of the crime.





R200 000 in dagga seized

NEWS / 8 APRIL 2016, 10:18AM / BERNADETTE WOLHUTER



Durban - Police chalked up a success in the war on drugs, seizing R200000 worth of dagga in Kloof on Thursday night.

Heavily armed police from the city's Flying Squad unit, guided by crime intelligence operatives, stopped a Ford Focus on the M13.

It was laden with "skunk", or cultivated cannabis.

Officers stripped back panels of the vehicle to reveal almost 2.5kg of the illicit stash.

A police source with knowledge of the incident, who could not be named, said the vehicle had been traced from Swaziland, with the drugs destined for Durban's streets.

The bust signifies a hammer blow for syndicates trading in the high end product, valued at R80 000 a kilogram.

Two Swazi nationals were detained by detectives who will ascertain how the men managed to cross the border.

JABULA HARDWARE
For Complete Building Supplies

Mayville	Chatsworth	Demat
2 Carlow Road, Mayville, Durban Telephone: 031 261 2294 / 031 261 8094 / 063 264 6587	120 Croftdene Drive, Chatsworth, Durban Telephone: 031 401 9888 / 031 401 74151	Savanah Park, 310 Demat Road, Welbedacht, Durban Telephone: 031 578 9006

What makes your home uniquely yours?

Investec
Private Banking

RELATED ARTICLES

- Durban man bust with dagga, drugs worth R1m
- Two bust with dagga worth R1.6m
- Police seize R80k worth dagga after high speed car chase
- Police seize hydroponic dagga worth more than R400k in Hillcrest
- KZN police in drug clampdown
- Police bag R400 000 dagga in operation

DAILY NEWSLETTER SIGN UP

Email Address

SIGN UP VIEW ALL NEWSLETTERS

RECOMMENDED

by NEWSROOM AI MOST READ ON IOL



Indian woman says 3 priests raped her



Mom allegedly stabs 'abusive' boyfriend to death in front of police



Learn How To Make Money Investing In ICOs



PROMOTED BY ICOCITI.COM
How to Make Money and Profit From ICOs



IOL.CO.ZA
80 Year old South African woman drives from Cape Town to Cairo in Toyota Conquest



IOL.CO.ZA
DJ Black Coffee's wife, Enhle Mbali, hospitalised after attempted hijacking

- This Durban attorney is a 'real hero' Learner abductions: WC Education
- Department warns children, parents to be 'extra vigilant'
- LOOK: Two arrested after police find stolen car hidden under snacks
- M-Net fires former Mr India South Africa over molestation comments
- Plan to increase CBD parking fees to R400 per day moves ahead

LAND ROVER APPROVED. LOOK HOW FAR WE GO.

At Land Rover Durban, we always like to go further. Which is why we're delighted to tell you about our latest offers.

Land Rover Durban | 41 Somtseu Road Durban | 031 314 5555 | durban.landrover.co.za



ABOVE & BEYOND

APPROVED

About IOL
Contact us
Classifieds
Feedback
Press Code
Complaints Procedure

FOLLOW US ON

Like Follow Follow
Facebook Twitter Instagram

WE CAN HELP

News
Business report
Personal finance
Sport
Entertainment
Lifestyle
Travel
Motoring

ENTERTAINMENT

Newspapers
Community
Weather
Augmented Reality

JOIN OUR NEWS

Sign up to receive breaking news in your inbox.

Your email

SIGN UP

OR [subscribe](#) to e-editions of our Newspaper titles.

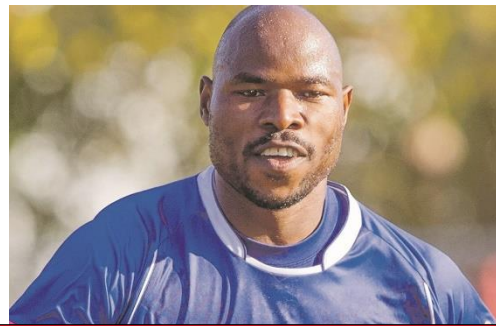
2 years ago

PSL

Mbesuma's eyes set on the Golden Boot!



By Maxwell Ramaru | Sunday, January 10, 2016 11:31



ABSA Premiership top goalscorer Collins Mbesuma is confident he will walk away with the Golden Boot Award, come end of the season.

If he achieves the target, the Mpumalanga Black Aces star will be the only player to have won the award twice in the PSL era.

Mbesuma holds the record for scoring the most league goals in one season, having

goals in all competitions.



Collins Mbesuma. Photo by Gallo Images ~

The 31-year-old currently leads the PSL scorers chart on seven goals and increased his tally since he made his debut in the PSL with Chiefs to 90 goals.

He has made the so-called football experts who had written him off as a prolific scorer eat humble pie.

Said Mbesuma: "I try to push myself hard to score goals. I still believe in my ability and don't listen to what others say to distract my focus.

"I only listen to my coach (Muhsin Ertugral) and teammates. There's nothing impossible if you believe and with God by my side nothing is impossible."

With only five months to go before the end of the season, it remains to be seen if Mbesuma will score more than 18 goals to break his own record.

Added Mbesuma: "My target is to break my own record at Chiefs. I have a vision and with the support of my teammates I can achieve it. We're doing well as a team and that's why we're among the title contenders."

Mbesuma said strikers in the PSL are struggling to score more than 15 goals because tactics have changed to suit modern football.

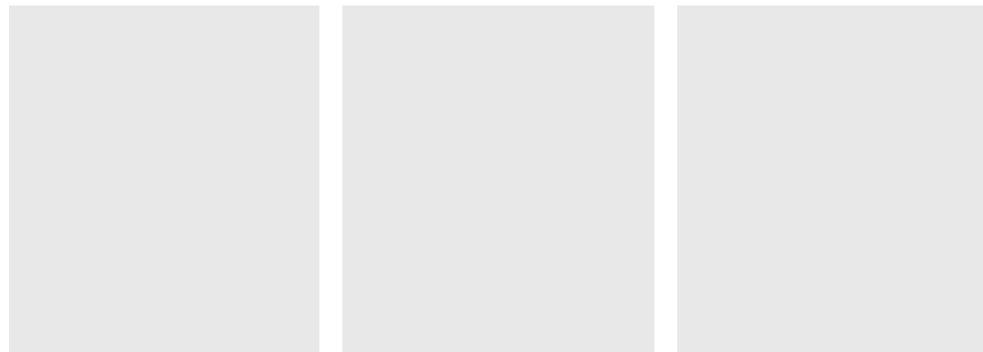
Explained Mbesuma: "The type of football we're playing now is different. There are too many analysis on opponents and defending starts from the front which makes it difficult for strikers to score goals.

"But as a striker, you need to keep working hard the entire match to get goals. Training makes you perfect and you need to do extra work then scoring will come automatically."

The bulky striker hopes his wish to represent Zambia at the World Cup finals before he retires will be a reality.

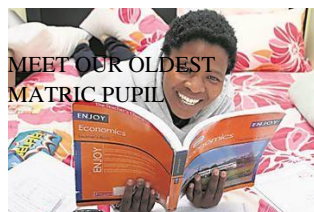
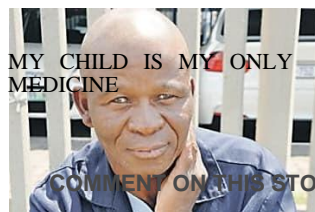
"I've won the league title twice, played overseas and won a lot of things in my career. But if I get my foot at the World Cup finals I'll retire the happiest man," he added.

Paid Content RECOMMENDED BY



More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY



ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 0 characters remaining

POST COMMENT Loading comments... [Text input area]



- 1 KELLY HITS BACK AT "4-5 SUCKING TROLL!"
- 2 FIVE KILLED IN LIMPOPO HORROR CRASH!
- 3 'MY PARENTS STOLE ME!'
- 4 CALL COPS IF YOU SEE HIM
- 5 GOVT OFFICIAL BUST FOR FRAUD
- 6 WHY DO I NEED A FUNERAL INSURANCE PLAN?
- 7 WATCH: EPISODE 5 OF ILOBOLA NGE BHUBESI!
- 8 BLACK FRIDAY MYTHS ARE BUST!



Migration issues highly politicised, says minister

KWAZULU-NATAL / 5 OCTOBER 2017, 9:02PM / ANA REPORTER



Migration issues were “highly politicised” because they involved power relations and contestation for space, said Professor Hlengiwe Mkhize.
Picture: ANA

Durban – Migration issues were “highly politicised” because they involved power relations and contestation for space and scarce resources, according to the Minister of Home Affairs, Professor Hlengiwe Mkhize.

“Migration issues are highly politicised, they are about power relations amongst those who are migrating and the receiving countries. It’s about contestation of space and scarce resources,” she said.

Mkhize was speaking at the University of KwaZulu-Natal’s Westville campus in Durban on Thursday during a dialogue on the management of international migration.

South Africa is grappling with balancing entry for skilled migrants and refugees with creating jobs for its 27.7% unemployed citizens - the highest in over a decade.

Mkhize said that the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees announced this week that, “an unprecedented 65.6 million people around the world have been forced from home. Amongst these, there are

nearly 22.5 million refugees, over half of whom are under the age of 18”.

The home affairs minister said South Africa was questioning the capacity it had to absorb more people and how it would relate to migrants’ countries of origin.

“The thinking is that as people migrate from their countries, the host countries should have on-going engagements with the countries of origin so that, you hope, as their circumstances improve, there will be possibilities of secure repatriation”.

As a member state of the United Nations, South Africa needed to guide migratory processes and look after refugees, she said.

“The whole idea is that we have to protect the safety, dignity, human rights and fundamental freedoms of all immigrants, regardless of their migratory status, at all times.”

Mkhize admitted that it was seen as contradictory that the country had embraced the African Union’s Agenda 2063. but was also putting in place interventions that controlled migration, such as border management.

Agenda 2063 calls for an integrated and politically united Africa and the free movement of people, capital, goods and services.

“We must know what is of national interest. It is important for us to secure our borders. If we don’t, we will end up with a situation where citizens have the impression that the government is failing to control migration,” she said.

According to the country’s White Paper for International Migration: “The current average of 62 000 asylum applications per annum makes South Africa the highest recipient of individual asylum seekers in Africa”.

The majority are from Zimbabwe, followed by Ethiopia, DRC and Nigeria.

The paper also says that the majority of illegal migrants come from neighbouring countries.

“Of the total number of 369 726 migrants that were deported between January 2012 and December 2016, nationals from Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Lesotho made up 88%.”

The most likely reason a person applied for either a temporary or permanent residency visa was linked to spouses joining their partner, according to the paper.

The Paper states that during the 2014/15 financial year, of the 1955 applications for permanent residence based on marriage grounds “... 74% of these applications (1 362) were recommended for rejection on the basis that the marriages were found to be fraudulent”.

 [African News Agency](#)

READ NEXT ON IOL

Lamborghini driver speeds into custody

5 MARCH 2018, 1:52PM



KZN girl 'was lying' about being abducted by foreigners

NEWS / 27 JUNE 2017, 1:00PM / BARBARA COLE



File Picture

DURBAN - An 18-year-old girl who claimed she had been abducted by people who tried to sell her before sending her to Mozambique, had been lying, police say.

Now the post-matric Vryheid girl who disappeared from home for several days earlier this month is about to be arrested.

“The docket has been thoroughly investigated by Vryheid detectives and it has been established that it was a false claim,” police spokesperson Captain Nqobile Gwala said on Monday.

The girl claimed she was abducted by two unknown people between Vryheid and Nquthu and held in a house with five other girls.

But, after making her way home, she told her worried parents and police that she had managed to escape.

She was even praised for her bravery and quick thinking under difficult circumstances by Social Development MEC Weziwe Thusi. This had saved her life and that of the other abducted girls, the MEC had said.

Two Ethiopian men, aged 20 and 27, were arrested after her statements, and a case of human trafficking was opened.

A source told the Daily News that the girl had allegedly been with her boyfriend. Police

have vowed to deal harshly with people who open false cases.

“We are appealing to community members to refrain from opening false cases because the false reports are affecting service delivery. It consumes time when the officers should be focusing on more serious crimes.”

The police did not say if the two Ethiopians had been released.

A spokesperson for the MEC’s office, Vukani Mbhele, said it was an unfortunate event. “Such lies tend to undermine the efforts and good work we are doing for genuine cases,” said Mbhele.

“It also becomes a huge problem because it stretches our resources and it is unfortunate that people have to lie about such matters.

Mbhele said false cases undermined their efforts and made people sceptical when reports such as these surfaced. This, in turn, negatively affected people with genuine cases.

Daily News

READ NEXT ON IOL

Nile crocodile in oThongathi

5 MARCH 2018, 1:00PM



Quick thinking KZN teen escapes human traffickers



Pretoria student nabbed for making false robbery case



Three PE women arrested for opening false kidnapping cases



Task team in shooting probe



Supporters of the Nigerian pastor hold placards saying 'Welcome home, Daddy' prior to his court appearance in Port Elizabeth. PICTURE: ANA

Nigerian sex charge pastor in SA illegally too

RAAHIL SAIN

THE Nigerian pastor charged with human trafficking, sexual assault and the rape of young girls now has an additional charge to face for allegedly being in South Africa illegally.

The televangelist was back in the Port Elizabeth Magistrate's Court yesterday where he was meant to apply for bail on new facts. However, proceedings in Court 22 were cut short due to an urgent application brought before the High Court to have his work visa renewed.

The pastor has new legal representation from the firm Mcloughlin Porter.

Hundreds of supporters gathered outside the court,

holding placards saying "Welcome home, Daddy". The pastor's wife also attended, flanked by her bodyguard.

By afternoon, the pastor was brought up on 27 charges and the State officially added a charge relating to him being in the country illegally.

During his first bail application in May, it emerged he had been living in the country "illegally" after it was discovered that at least one of his permits was "issued fraudulently", an immigration officer testified at the time.

Senior immigration officer Ivan Klaasen said he had discovered the pastor had six passports, and not four, as the court was previously told. Dur-

ing May 2000, a request for eight permits, including a temporary residence permit, was made – all of which were issued on the same day, Klaasen said.

A permit issued by a former Home Affairs official in Port Elizabeth was fraudulent, making the televangelist eligible for deportation.

Meanwhile, at the Port Elizabeth High Court, it was ordered by agreement that the police transport the televangelist to the Department of Home Affairs' Visa Verification Centre so he could lodge an application for the extension of his general work visa.

The pastor's lawyers conducting the civil case brought the application because his

visa is due to expire today.

The pastor's new lawyer, advocate Alwyn Rossouw SC, had earlier indicated that if the pastor's work visa was not renewed, he would become an illegal immigrant in the country. Late yesterday, the pastor was transported by police to the Visa Verification Centre to get his visa problem in order.

The pastor, based in Durban, is alleged to have trafficked more than 30 girls and women from various branches of his church countrywide. He allegedly took them to a house in uMhlanga in KwaZulu-Natal, where he sexually exploited them.

The pastor denies the claims. – ANA



Foreigners 'causing havoc'

Ex-Zimbabwe soldiers robbing SA banks, claims minister

JONISAYI MAROMO

MEMBERS of the Zimbabwe National Army, fleeing from military service in their country are engaging in violent crimes in South Africa, Police Minister Fikile Mbalula said yesterday.

"There are people who come here from Zimbabwe, and they cross the line. They run away from the military in Zimbabwe and come and promote criminality here in South Africa. There are Zimbabwean ex-soldiers who are in this country, robbing banks and promoting criminality. They are running away from uncle Bob (Zimbabwean President Robert Mugabe)," Mbalula told journalists at a media briefing in Pretoria.

"In Zimbabwe once you are a soldier, you are a soldier for life. You can't get out of it. So to get out of it they run to South Africa, then they come here and rob banks.

"They are on the payroll of criminals, and we can't trace

them. If a South African steals, it's easy to trace them because I will find you somewhere in the forensics because I have your fingerprints. I've got you all covered, South Africans."

Mbalula said the Zimbabweans "enter the country illegally and they come here not to promote goodwill". The minister, however, said his remarks were not xenophobic.

"Zimbabweans are working for us in this country. Very good Zimbabweans. They are working in our kitchens, they are...highly educated people. If there is anything that President Mugabe did, it was to educate his people.

Educated

"The people working in your kitchens are doctors. They are more educated than you. They are from Zimbabwe," said Mbalula. "Then there is a group of these criminals who come from the army. They come into this country - they rob, they terrorise, and they kill. That's what they do. So we arrest

them. We have got them."

Mbalula urged members of the SAPS to toughen their stance against criminals in the country. "We will launch the 'Wanya Tsotsi' campaign which will chase the most dangerous criminals in the country. We will hunt them down until we find them. All criminals who are on the run must be found and be locked up by the South African Police Service," said Mbalula.

"We will meet fire with fire. Within the prescripts of the law, we will shoot to defend the innocent. We will shoot to defend ourselves, the force and SAPS members to ensure there is law and order in this country. Criminals will not reign."

Mbalula said in South Africa, it now seems as if "everybody has an AK-47".

"When they come with AK-47s, we must hit them with what is equal to them. They don't come to rob a bank with a revolver. They come heavily armed, with automatic machine guns. They must

know, we will respond to them equally," Mbalula stressed.

"The TRT (the SAPS' elite Tactical Response Unit) will remain and execute its job. They must be positioned to respond to dangerous criminals. I'm not saying use force recklessly. I'm against that. I'm against rogueness, the use of force recklessly and the use of force against unarmed civilians."

The new police minister was addressing journalists on his ministry's strategic plan for the period of 2017 to 2019. - African News Agency



Migrants succeeding in economy

Despite everyday difficulties

GETRUDE MAKHAFOLA

MOST foreign nationals seeking a better life in South Africa make it through sheer hard work and sacrifice towards an improved life that had been denied back in their own countries, a report by the Institute of Race Relations released yesterday showed.

Titled "South Africa's Immigrants - Building a New Economy", IRR researcher Rian Malan said his research showed how most migrants succeed in South Africa.

Political repression or wars, especially in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Somalia, Ethiopia and Zimbabwe push its citizens to South Africa, where the relatively strong economy is attractive to them.

Malan used three case studies of Somalis taking over the spaza shop business in townships; Zimbabweans waiting

at tables and managing restaurants in Joburg and the mushrooming of trading in the Johannesburg CBD started by Ethiopians at a time when municipal authorities neglected the inner city.

Earnings

The immigrants also have to start from the bottom, and sometimes work for their already successful countrymen for just meals "until they had paid the debt" and then start earning to work their way up, the report showed.

"The stories raise fundamental questions about the truth of these beliefs (about immigrants).

"All are black, using the broad definition favoured by Pan-Africanists.

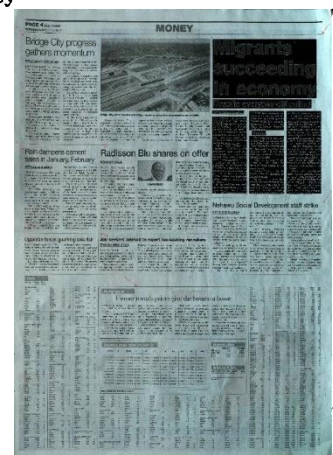
"As such, they must face exactly the same forms of discrimination as black South Africans, and many additional obstacles besides rampant xenophobia, a banking indus-

try that is unwilling to open accounts for them and a government that denies them all manner of benefits available to black South Africans, including state subsidies for black entrepreneurs and participation in preferential procurement schemes that require formal sector businesses to place a portion of their orders with black suppliers," said Malan.

"And yet, foreigners make it here. Some of the stories told here might convey the misleading impression that all migrants are pulling R20 000 a month as waiters in posh restaurants, or buying inner-city buildings with suitcases full of cash.

"These are exceptional cases but the literature demonstrates that foreigners are more likely to be working than South Africans... and in the few cases where data is available, earning more than their South African counterparts."

- African News Agency



Illegal immigrants held

A FACTORY owner and 35 illegal immigrants were arrested yesterday at a shoe factory in Chatsworth, KZN police said.

Spokesperson Nqobile Gwala said crime intelligence officers pounced at the Silverglen factory, which employed 300 staff.

They found that 35 employees, mostly from Lesotho and Malawi, did not possess work permits and were also in the country illegally, while the owner was arrested for employing illegal immigrants. – ANA



Somali shopkeepers fearful

'We are self-employed refugees... this is a problem'

ZODIDI DANO

DEEP concern has been expressed by the Save Somali Community (SSC) alleging that their countrymen are being targeted in Western Cape townships.

At least eight Somali shopkeepers have been killed in just over a month.

"We feel like we are under attack. Our traders are now fearful to even step outside their shops, and instead remain inside their stores.

"We are not sure what the motive is, but it is a big concern for us all," said Abdi Alas Gure of the SSC.

He said it appeared that their "brothers" who owned businesses in the townships were being victimised.

Independent Media has seen death certificates of at least five Somali shopkeepers who have been killed in Khayelitsha.

According to Gure, six shopkeepers were murdered in Khayelitsha Site C, one in Makhaya and two in Philippi. He said Gugulethu was another area where they had been receiving many complaints of shopkeepers targeted.

Gure said there had been a

spate of Somali business robberies. But the police could not confirm this due to a moratorium on crime stats.

The police's Andre Traut said crime statistics cannot be released.

"The most common motive for murders on Somali nationals in the Khayelitsha area is robbery. Murders and business robberies are high on the priority list for the police in the Khayelitsha Cluster and crime operations and interventions are directed to prevent these crimes," said Traut.

Targeted

Despite other foreign nationals also operating their businesses in these areas, Gure said Somali business owners came off worst.

"Before all shops used to be targeted including those owned by locals, but now it's only Somali shops that are being attacked."

A week ago a girl, 7, was shot dead and two men wounded in an alleged robbery of a Somali business in Site C in Khayelitsha.

Police said a Somali shopkeeper had allegedly fired the shots.

Mohamed Cabdi Maalim, a shop owner, said the local So-

mali community felt defeated: "We came to this country trying for a better life and safety, but now we are faced with the same challenges that we were running away from.

"We don't ask anyone for money, we are self-employed refugees and that seems to be a problem."

South African Human Rights Commission spokesperson Zena Nair said the commission had not received complaints.

"The loss of life is always of concern to the Commission and we would therefore request that the community concerned make contact with the commission at their soonest opportunity in order for the commission to ascertain how best it may be of assistance," she said.

Khayelitsha Development Forum spokesperson, Ndithini Tyhido said: "We condemn all attacks on Somali or on any other foreign national.

"We would like to encourage a dialogue between all Khayelitsha business owners, including foreign nationals, so that we could work together."





All that remains of a Somali shop which was set alight. Some community members feel they have been targeted.

LET US ALL SAY: NOT IN OUR NAME!

Call to stop attacks on foreigners

By **CHRISTOPHER MOAGI** and **SIFISO JIMTA**
HOME Affairs Minister **Malusi Gigaba** yesterday said most immigrants are not involved in crime.

He was speaking at a church service in Sunnyside, Tshwane, after violence flared up between locals and foreigners in the capital on Friday.

Gigaba said immigrants add value to South African society, as many of them are teachers, nurses, doctors, lecturers and engineers.

Meanwhile, Gauteng Premier **David Makhura** has condemned violence and intimidation against foreigners in Johannesburg and Tshwane.

“We cannot afford to see the killing

of foreigners. Let us all stand up and say: not in our name.”

The issue also caught the attention of President **Jacob Zuma**, who said: “We just cannot co-exist with crime and criminals, whether they are South Africans or foreigners.”

“They must be harshly dealt with within the law.”

■ Meanwhile, in Sebokeng, in the Vaal, five armed men went on a rampage and broke into shops over the weekend.

They shot one shopkeeper and hit another with a gun before making off with R10 000.

Police spokesman **Captain Teboho Lepho** said the victims told cops the men demanded money before telling them to

go back to their own countries.

They also told them to stop bringing drugs to the area.

“A case of business robbery has been opened but no arrests have been made yet,” he said.

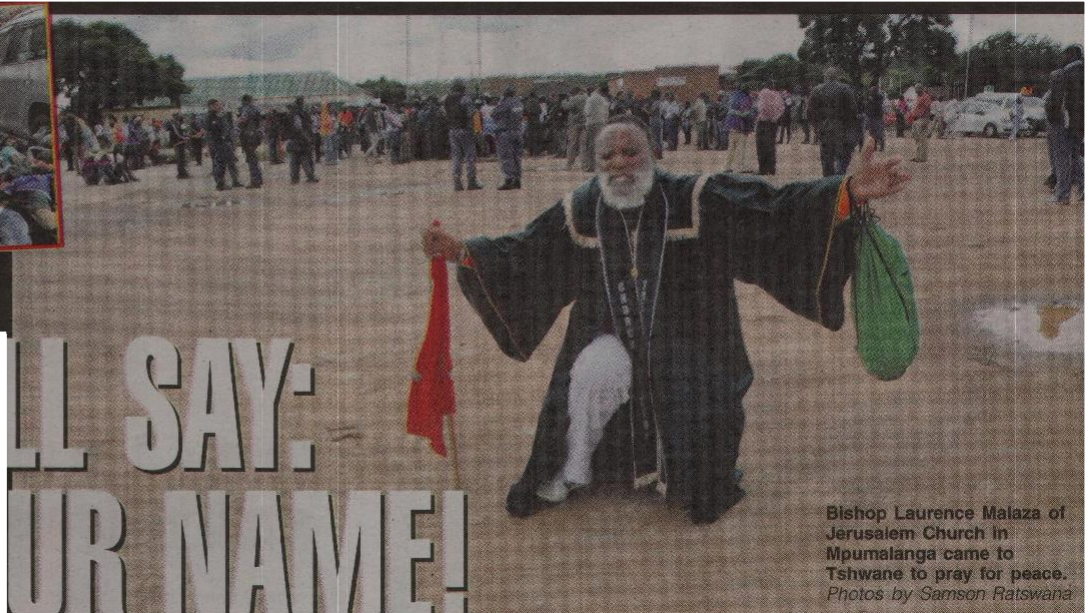
■ On Friday, Gigaba held a meeting with 30 African Union ambassadors to discuss tensions between South Africans and foreigners.

The meeting took place after residents of Pretoria West and surrounding areas protested against illegal immigrants.

“We expect the ambassadors will appeal to their nationals to respect the laws of the country in which they live,” said Gigaba.



Police used rubber bullets to control the crowd in Tshwane on Friday.



Bishop Laurence Malaza of Jerusalem Church in Mpumalanga came to Tshwane to pray for peace. Photos by Samson Ratswana



Anti-migrant march hijacked

RAPULA MOATSHE

MISCHIEVOUS people hell-bent on causing chaos and attacking foreigners, had hijacked Friday's anti-migrant march and were responsible for the confusion that characterised the proceedings, the organisers have said.

The march was held under the banner of the Mamelodi Concerned Citizens and was meant to be a peaceful gathering to submit a memorandum of grievances to the Department of Home Affairs.

Yesterday, organiser Makgoka Lekganyane said he was angry with the group that hijacked their cause, which was intended to raise residents' concerns about crime.

"As marchers, we adhered to the agreement we had with authorities to march peacefully," Lekganyane said.

He expressed disappointment at the frenzy of looting and violence incited against foreigners.

Acts of violence were never part of the plan, he said, adding that some media reports had gone as far as changing the narrative about the purpose of the march by labelling it xenophobic.

"Some media houses reported that this was an anti-immigrants march or a xenophobic march, which is not true," he said.

Lekganyane condemned people who took advantage of the march by causing chaos and mayhem in Tshwane.

He said: "As the concerned group from Mamelodi, we are saying no to xenophobia."

The march was marred by violence, looting and a show of arms by locals and foreigners.

It was preceded by the burning of houses, cars and other property in areas west of Pretoria last weekend by residents claiming to be removing criminal elements from their community.

They claimed that drug dens and houses of prostitution were their target.

Residents in the west of Pretoria woke up to roads barricaded with large objects and burning tyres, and attacks on foreign-owned establishments.

The march was characterised by the looting of local and foreign vendors' stalls, of foreigners armed with various weapons to protect themselves, and violent incidents which kept police busy.

Police helicopters hovered above in an attempt to spot any violence on the ground.

Shukri Diis, chairperson of the National Somali Association, said the attacks on the foreigners was sparked by some politicians in Johannesburg.

Rejected

He rejected claims that the Somalis took away jobs from the locals, saying they instead created jobs in the country.

"This thing was incited by the politicians, and the hatred comes from the politicians. Someone at government level should take accountability for what happened," he said.

Yesterday, Home Affairs Minister Malusi Gigaba denounced Friday's acts of violence.

Gigaba attended a church service in Sunnyside, where he pleaded with South Africans to show tolerance to foreigners.

He said the incidents of violence against foreigners last week had hurt many people.

"We have been encouraged and humanity restored by the many voices saying 'not again, not in our names'. We are one people," Gigaba said.

Genuine concerns about the undocumented immigrants were turned into a source of hatred by those who didn't want to see people living at peace with one another, the minister said.

SEE PAGE 8





Zimbabweans renting places in Dendron now have to squat at the local cop shop. Photo by Joshua Sebola

We're not terrorist!

By JOSHUA SEBOLA

AFTER many people reported break-ins at their homes, residents went to the homes of foreigners and chased them out.

The robberies in Dendron, Limpopo involved theft of electrical appliances, mostly plasma TVs.

About 60 Zimbabweans renting places in the area are squatting at the local police station.

Simbarashe Nyamariya (26) said: "It's sad that we were chased away. We are not terrorists. We are being falsely accused because the suspects who were caught stealing are South Africans from the community."

Funganyi Nyamunda (39), a mechanic, said he

was at home with his family when a group of people entered his house and told him to leave.

"They entered my place saying they were looking for stolen TVs and radios. I was scared my family would get hurt. While they searched the house, they took our phones and money," said Funganyi.

"We are not the ones stealing from them. The criminals are stealing from us as well."

Lieutenant Phuti Morema said they don't know why the community was accusing the foreigners.

He said: "All four suspects detained were identified as South Africans.

"The suspects will appear in court soon."



TWO DIE IN KASI FIGHT

Theft allegations sparked the battle

By **KGOMOTSO RAMOTSHO**

VIOLENCE between Zimbabweans and people from Lesotho has claimed the lives of two people.

The violence started between the two groups when they were watching a soccer match at Plastic View, Pretoria East on Sunday.

According to Brooklyn Police Captain Colette Weilbach, Sotho people were allegedly attacked by Zimbabweans during the game.

The Sothos then retaliated.

Nine people were injured and taken to hospital where one died on arrival. A second body was discovered by police later that evening.

Weilbach said the identities of the dead men are still unknown and police are investigating cases of murder and public violence.

No arrests have been made yet and police have managed to restore peace in the area.

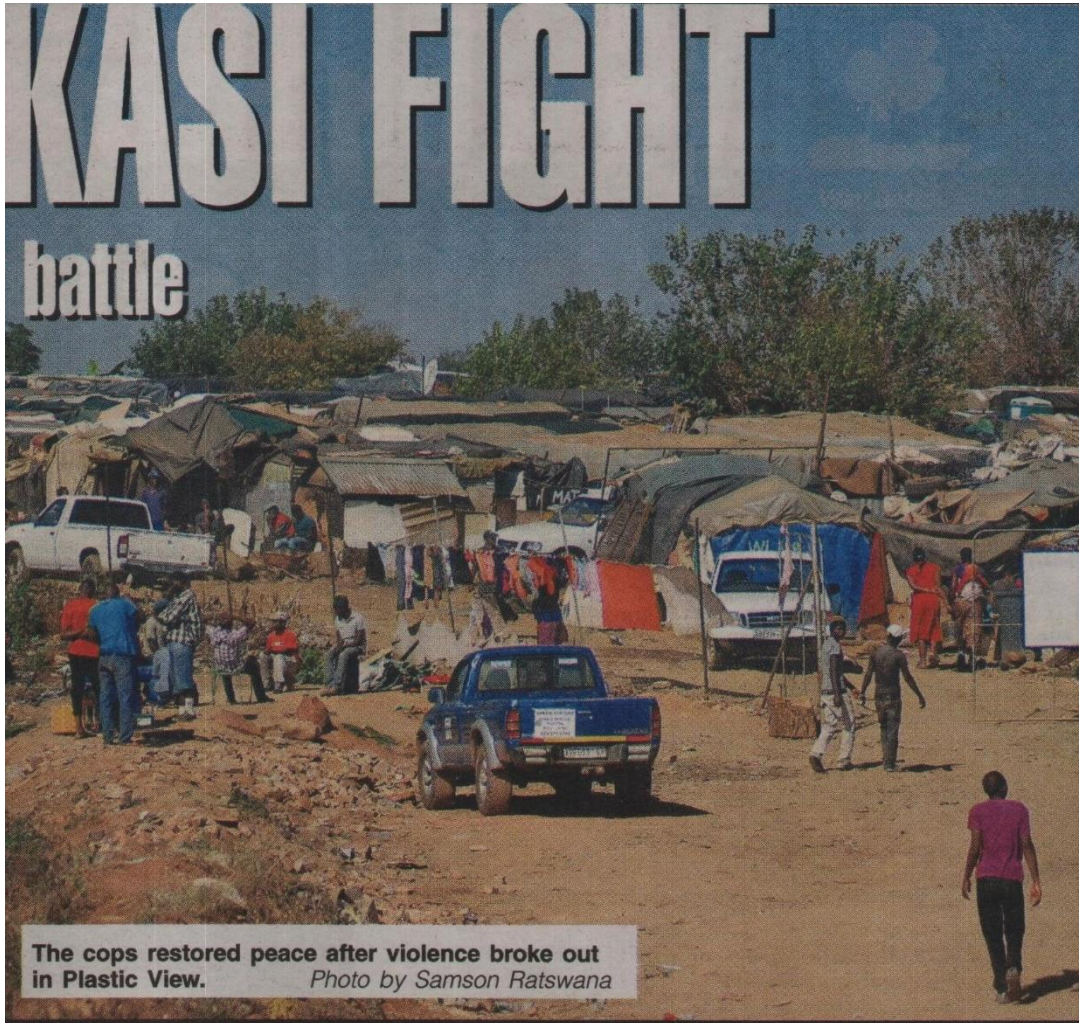
DA Councillor Lex Middelberg said the clash was sparked by theft accusations.

Middelberg said the Sotho people accused the Zimbabweans of stealing from them. He said the problem was that the Tshwane mayor does not want anything to do with Plastic View.

“We have had the problem in that area since 2009,” Middelberg said.

The SunTeam was not allowed into the camp as tensions were still high.

One of the residents said in 2010 there was a fight between the two groups.



The cops restored peace after violence broke out in Plastic View. Photo by Samson Ratswana



Smuggler caught with drugs worth R93m!

By PHUTI RALETJENA

A SMUGGLER was arrested by Limpopo police while he was transporting drugs worth of millions of rands on Monday.

He was arrested near Lephalale.

The police, acting after being alerted by border officials, stopped and searched the bakkie and discovered money as well as the load of drugs.

Limpopo police spokeswoman Colonel Ronel Otto said the suspicion of officials at Grobler's Bridge, a border post between Botswana and South Africa, was aroused by the bakkie.

They alerted the Bulger River police, who chased after the vehicle and ordered the driver to stop.

"A thorough search of the bakkie followed and cops discovered R139 900 as well as \$10 000 in cash hidden in the door panels," Otto said.

They also found hidden compartments behind the back seat and in the rear of the Nissan NP200 bakkie.

"The search revealed a total of 93 bags of heroin valued at an estimated R93 million," she said.

The 33-year-old driver of the bakkie is originally from Tanzania.

He was arrested and will appear in the Lephalale Magistrates Court soon



Police in Bulger River, Limpopo found heroin worth R93 million hidden in the back of a bakkie and they arrested the driver.

Photo supplied by SAPS

to face a charge of smuggling and dealing in drugs.

Heroin is the most dangerous ingredient of nyaope, but many drug users also take it on its own.

■ On Saturday Limpopo police arrested a 47-year-old Zimbabwean driver transporting illegal cigarettes.

He was with an accomplice and they were driving two vehicles loaded with cigarettes worth R6 million.

They were cornered by police at a petrol station in Boyne, outside Mankweng, and searched.

The second driver managed to escape from the cops.





Somali and Ethiopian traders gathered after Abidine Mohammed's funeral service on Sunday.
Photo by Thokozani Ndlovu

By THOKOZANI NDLOVU
IN JUST one month, five foreigners in this Mpumalanga kasi have been shot and killed while several others have been hospitalised.

The Ethiopian and Somali traders who together own 150 shops in the Embalenhle area near Secunda believe a war is being waged against them by a group of armed thugs.

And now they have vowed to take up arms to avenge and defend themselves!

The thugs enter the shops, open fire without asking questions, and then help themselves to cash.

While the SunTeam was speaking to the foreigners on Sunday, shortly after the funeral of Abidine Mohammed – who

Gunmen target spaza shop owners

was killed in his shop in Extension 2 on Saturday – another shooting was reported in the area, this time claiming the life of an Ethiopian.

Speaking for the traders, Johar Mohammed Ali (43) said Ethiopians and Somalis have joined together to fight this new breed of thugs.

“There have been over 50 robberies in our shops in the past months without any fatalities. But these thugs come in and simply open fire before helping themselves to cash. Their intention is clearly to kill, and their activities are being tol-

erated by both the cops and government,” he claimed.

Suliman Abdulkadin was killed in his shop last week, while Redivan Ahmed was killed a week earlier. Another Ethiopian was killed earlier this month. In all the attacks, the thugs walked in as if they were customers, and then open fire.

■ Four other foreign traders are nursing gunshot wounds in hospital, while one had to have his leg amputated.

Major Brenda Kgafela said cops knew of only three murders and five attempted murder cases were under investigation.





Migrants honoured

By **AARON DUBE**

NEXT month Home Affairs will honour migrants who have contributed to Mzansi.

According to Minister Malusi Gigaba, the Mkhaya Migrants Awards were launched last year to promote a united, democratic and successful society where residents and migrants can live together peacefully.

“The awards will bring tolerance, social cohesion and integration.

“They will see citizens and migrants working together for peace and friendship,” he said.

The awards cover six categories.

Business will celebrate individuals whose enterprises are aligned to the National Development Plan and focus on economic development and job creation.

Civil society and NGOs will honour people who work to advance the development of fellow migrants.

Sport will identify individuals

who have united communities and who greatly contribute to nation building, while arts and culture will honour migrants working in these fields.

The OR Tambo Award will recognise the role of South Africans working beyond the country’s borders to provide aid.

The Most Integrated Community Award will honour those who drive initiatives demonstrating the spirit of ubuntu towards migrants and foreigners.

As part of building an integrated and caring South Africa, the six category winners will each nominate a charity of their choice to receive a cash prize of R100 000.

The awards ceremony is set for 11 December.

Last year former Orlando Pirates and Nigerian goalkeeper William Okpara won the award in the sports category.



2 years ago

Cops find lots of drugs in luggage

NATIONAL



By Sun Reporter

Monday, July 25, 2016 13:30

BORDER police at Cape Town International Airport arrested a Zimbabwean woman with 8,1kg of tik!

The drugs, worth about R1,8 million, were found in her suitcase.

The 27-year-old woman lives in Hillbrow, Joburg. She arrived on a flight from OR Tambo International Airport at 10am on Saturday.

A Zimbabwean woman from Hillbrow in Joburg took a big chance by carrying drugs in her suitcase, but she was arrested at Cape Town International Airport on Saturday. ~

Frederick van Wyk said: "After passengers fetched their luggage, border police conducted a random search and found the drugs in the woman's suitcase."

She will appear in the Bellville Magistrates Court on drug-related charges today.

Outbrain | ▶

Paid Content



TOP 10 BIGGEST CRUISE SHIPS IN THE WORLD

FAR AND WIDE



KYLIE JENNER'S LAVISH LIFESTYLE & NET WORTH

WORK+MONEY



MICROSOFT'S NEWEST INVESTMENT IS RATTTLING THE TECH

EXPECTEDIRONY.COM



MOST PHOTOGENIC BEACHES ON INSTAGRAM

FAR AND WIDE



INSIDE BEYONCE AND JAY-Z'S FAMILY LIFESTYLE

WWW.FAMILYMINDED.COM



THESE CELEB COUPLES WERE PICTURE PERFECT ON

WWW.FAMILYMINDED.COM

Outbrain

More from Daily Sun



BONANG CONFIRMS SHE HAS A NEW MAN



PICS: GRAVEYARD IS OUR HOME!



EKURHULENI MAYOR SAYS EVENT IS FAKE!



HOW TO PREPARE CREAMED SPINACH



POLICE BUST MAN WITH POWERFUL GUNS!



YOUR STARS 17 AUGUST!

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 6 comments

0 Reply to Nhlanhla Ubisi

MOST POPULAR

- 1 | GOSPEL STAR'S SEXY RIDE!
- 2 | 16 AND GETTING MARRIED!
- 3 | LILLIAN HAS SEVEN VIBRATORS!
- 4 | CAUSE OF PRO'S DEATH REVEALED
- 5 | NEW CONDOMS THAT CHANGE COLOUR WHEN EXPOSED TO ...

SCORPION HELPS YOU STRIKE

Cops make huge drug bust!



These are some of the items that were discovered when police carried out a raid in Polokwane on Wednesday. *Photo by SAPS*

By PHUTI RALETJENA

THREE people suspected of dealing in drugs were arrested on Wednesday by Limpopo police.

The suspects aged 24, 25 and 39 years, were found in possession of nyaope, cat and half-moon rock valued at R35 000.

The police also confiscated R3 200 in cash and 10 cellphones from the suspects' house in Ivy Park, Polokwane.

According to Limpopo police spokeswoman Colonel Ronel Otto, the police made a breakthrough following the links that led them to the house.

“The arrest was made after we followed up information about the suspicious activities taking place in the house in Ivy Park, where the suspects were found,” said Otto.

They are all Nigerians.

“Members of the provincial crime intelligence drug unit, together with members of the tactical reaction team, and Westenburg visible policing members arrested the three suspected drug dealers.

“The police are working with the department of home affairs to determine whether the suspects are in the country legally,” she said.

The three suspects are expected to appear in the Polokwane Magistrates Court today on charges of dealing and possession of drugs.



Clever police arrest bogus abortion doctor

By **MATSEKO RAMOTEKOA**

HIS victims got his phone number from street pamphlets and called it to book for an abortion.

However, the man was not a real doctor, but a fong kong one who only wanted his victims' cash!

He did not even have a surgery and would meet the women at public places like parking lots or restaurants in Bloemfontein.

On Wednesday, cops bust the Nigerian man after a woman cop set him a trap and pretended she wanted to have an abortion.

Police spokesman Captain Chaka Marope said it happened after 10 women complained about the pills the man had given them.

He told *Daily Sun*: "The fake doctor has been under the spotlight after he started operating last year. At least 10 women have laid charges against him after they drank the pills they received from him.

"They fell ill and were admitted to hospital.

"On Wednesday, our members conducted an operation aimed at tracing the suspect. One female member posed as a potential client and made an appointment with the suspect to meet near the KFC in Zastron Street.

"The alleged bogus doctor provided our member with a supply of five tablets for termination of pregnancy and demanded R500 upfront payment.

"Other police officers who were observing in close vicinity acted quickly and arrested the suspect.

"He was caught shortly after the deal between our member and the suspect was finalised." Marope said they suspect there might be more victims and they urged them to come forward.

"We are looking for women who were subjected to this illegal practice and we urge them to come forward."

Anyone with information regarding this can contact Warrant Officer Annemarie Vorster on 082 468 1624.

The arrested foreign suspect was charged with illegal abortion practices.

"He is expected to appear in the Bloemfontein Magistrates Court soon," said Marope.





MO Last year

NATIONAL

CHIEF SELLS OUR LAND!



By Elizabeth Langa | Friday, September 30, 2016 10:00



Kamaqhekeza residents protest outside the Siboshwa Tribal Authority. They accuse their chief of selling their land to Somalis, Ethiopians and Pakistanis. Photo by Elizabeth Langa ~

THESE residents claim their chief is selling their land to foreigners.

So to put a stop to it, they invaded the remaining piece of land and staked out stands for themselves.

Shacks began dotting the 20ha land owned by the Siboshwa Tribal Authority three months ago.

The land is in Kamaqhekeza, near Komatipoort in Mpumalanga.

On Tuesday, the residents protested outside the gates of the tribal authority. They claim the chief sold their land to Somalis, Ethiopians and Pakistanis.

Protest leader Mduduzi Lekhuleni (29) said all attempts to halt the sales had failed, as the chief allegedly kept obtaining court orders against them.

"Foreigners now own vast pieces of land, our inheritance," he said.

Siphiwe Sibuyi (32) said they were promised land by the tribal authority 15 years ago.

Tribal authority secretary Jabulani Nkomo said the chief never promised anyone land. "It is the residents who are giving foreigners places to rent in their homes. The people must move off the land or they will end up in jail. The tribal authority has already obtained a court order against them," Nkomo said.

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 1 comment

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining

Text input field for adding a comment.

POST COMMENT



Tholithemba Mzobe - October 1, 2016 at 17:01
Kunzima

Comments Policy report comment

0 0 Reply to Tholithemba Mzobe

- 1 BUCS FANS CELEBRATED AND CRASHED!
- 2 MAN KILLS SIX BECAUSE OF 'CHEATING' WIFE
- 3 WATCH: NAKED WOMAN SHOCKS MOURNERS!
- 4 FIRE AND FURY AFTER SIBLINGS MARRY!
- 5 MZANSI FOOTBALLERS IN SUITS

Health Minister Aaron Motsoaledi announced the source of the listeriosis outbreak in Mzansi as cold meat products. What are you going to do with the polony and russians you already bought?

- I will take them back to the shop
- I will eat them because I paid for them
- I will throw them away
- I don't care, cold meats are not my kind of food.

Vote View Results

'Fight fire with fire!'

SIFISO JIMTA

JUST LIKE his superior, Police Minister Fikile Mbalula, deputy Bongani Mkongi doesn't mince words!

Mkongi addressed the media at Hillbrow Police Station on Friday as part of the station's mission to deal with the issue of hijacked buildings in town.

He blatantly put the blame for hijacked buildings on Nigerians who have taken over the streets of Hillbrow.

He said according to information they have, 80% of the buildings in and around the area are occupied by foreigners.

"The hijacking of buildings here in Hillbrow is a sign of a take-over of power. The question of the domi-



nance of foreign nationals in illegal trading and businesses is economic sabotag."

Mkongi urged South Africans not to surrender the land they'd fought so hard for.

He said he was merely stating facts and not being xenophobic.

"The land which was once in the hands of white people shouldn't be

surrendered to foreigners."

Mkongi also spoke about the firearms used to commit crime in Hillbrow.

He said he'll be handing over a report on the concerns raised by Hillbrow cops to Mbalula.

He urged cops not to show off with their guns but to use them to fight fire with fire.





Foreign owners shut up shop in Mabopane, Tshwane due to xenophobic attacks by residents.

Photo by Samson

By SEIPATI KOLA

WHERE kasi kids once used to hang out or buy sweets and locals shopped, all you get now are locked doors.

Foreign shop owners packed up their stock and left Tshwane townships following attacks in places from Atteridgeville to Mamelodi and Ga-Rankuwa.

Some say the attacks were sparked by a march set to take place today, while in other areas cops said it was purely acts of criminality.

Attacks in Atteridgeville on Monday saw three people arrested for looting spaza shops. They were denied bail when they appeared in Atteridgeville Magistrates Court on Wednesday.

Police opposed bail, adding that more arrests were expected.

In Ga-Rankuwa, residents looted two shops on Tuesday night, one in Zone 3 and another in neighbouring Zone 6.

The violent week started with attacks in Pretoria West on Saturday when 29 cars and two houses belonging to foreigners were torched.

Jealous Tshwane kasi residents said they would not sit back and watch foreigners making a fortune while locals were unemployed. They claimed kasi shops run by locals had shut down since the arrival of foreign traders.

Riaj Uddin (30) from Zone 3, who owns a spaza shop in Ga-Rankuwa, said he and his two workers were in the shop at about 7pm when he saw residents storming the shop.

“They took everything in the shop and

broke the shelves.”

He told *Daily Sun* he ran for his life and hid in the back room, where he locked himself in until his brothers came to his rescue.

Riaj said he has helped a lot of people in the area as he allowed them to buy basic necessities on credit.

“I don’t know what we have to do. We are being attacked but we have done nothing wrong. It’s just because we’re foreigners.”

He said his looted stock value and damages were estimated at R70 000.

Captain Matthews Nkoadi, Ga-Rankuwa police spokesman, said a case of common robbery was opened but no arrests had been made.

Atteridgeville and Mamelodi residents are to march to the Tshwane CBD to hand over a memorandum today.

FOREIGNERS LEAVE KASI!

Atteridgeville calm after looting of shops

By **KARABO RAMMUTLA**

ALTHOUGH most foreign spaza shop owners started leaving Atteridgeville yesterday, the situation was calm.

This was after chaos erupted in the Tshwane kasi on Monday night when residents stormed foreign owned shops and looted them.

The looting happened after cars and two houses belonging to foreigners were torched in Pretoria West, not far from Atteridgeville, on Saturday.

A resident of Atteridgeville said they would not sit back and watch the people of Pretoria West do a better job than them.

"Our neighbours dealt with foreigners doing illegal things and we are dealing with those who have killed our spazas," said the resident.

"Our people are unemployed because they take all the jobs. When our people open spaza shops, the foreigners come

in and do the same thing."

Spaza shop owner Abdul Abdula (29) said he had lost everything.

"These were not people who wanted to open businesses. If they were, they would have told us to leave rather than stolen our money and goods."

He said he was planning to leave South Africa.

"First it was Westonaria, then Pretoria West and now Atteridgeville. Soon it will be the whole country. We have no choice but to leave," Abdul said.

Police spokesman Captain Bonginkosi Msimango said 30 shops were looted but the situation was under control.

"The looting started in Atteridgeville and spread to neighbouring Lotus Gardens. We don't know why this happened," Msimango said.

Meanwhile, foreigners who own spazas in Mamelodi locked up their businesses yesterday.

They fear they might be attacked during the march against illegal immigrants planned by Mamelodi Concerned Residents for Service Delivery on Friday.

However, president of the organisation, Oupa Mtsweni, promised the march will be peaceful.





These homeless former shop owners are appealing to the community to make peace.

Photo by Mohanoe Khiba

From riches to rags!

By MOHANOE KHIBA

A GROUP of Ethiopians with businesses in Tigane, near Klerksdorp in North West, are living in fear.

Their shops were looted and damaged during last week's protests against mine retrenchments.

Daily Sun published the story of the protests on Monday.

The shop owners are now roaming the streets of Matlosana looking for food, clothing and shelter!

The SunTeam came across them on the streets in Klerksdorp on Tuesday, walking in a group.

Meharu Emjamo said: "One of my brothers was kidnapped and

another was shot and killed.

"We had to run for our lives and some of us got injured.

"It's so sad that when there's a financial problem in the community, the leaders come to us to seek help and we contribute with what we have."

Meharu's brother Daribe asked for help from the government, businesspeople and other community members.

"Our businesses are no more," he said.

"Our clothes, food and documents that we had are no more.

"We are appealing to anyone to help us."

They sleep at a place of safety provided by a Good Samaritan.



Buy funeral cover in under 5mins



TRENDING NEWS:



By Maile Matsimela Tuesday, July 18, 2017 09:19

The South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) has strongly condemned utterances by the deputy minister of police, Bongani Mkongi as irresponsible.

The deputy minister, while addressing concerns around crime and hijacked buildings in Hillbrow, Joburg, on Friday was quoted as saying that: "How can a city in South Africa be 80% foreign national? That is dangerous. South Africans have surrendered their own city to the foreigners."

Deputy Minister of Police, Bongani Mkongi ~ Gallo Images

The SAHRC is of the view that statements such as this have the potential of fuelling anti-immigrant sentiments and is in fact xenophobic.

South Africa is already grappling with the scourge of violent xenophobic attacks, often directed against fellow African non-nationals.

SAHRC said: "As a figure of authority in the Department of Police - and by extension across society - the Deputy Minister is expected to exercise a great deal of circumspection in his public utterances. "Not only are the statements factually incorrect, (in that he claims, without evidence to the effect, that "80% of the city is occupied by foreign nationals), they also unjustifiably ascribe crime to foreign nationals as an undifferentiated group."

The SAHRC calls on all individuals to exercise caution when addressing the public so as to not instigate xenophobic violence.

"It is concerning that the Deputy Minister of a Department such as the Department of Police which is expected to play a leading role in combating and preventing xenophobia as well as the effective detection, crime prevention and law enforcement, is heard uttering inflammatory statements which are factually incorrect and fail to address community concerns around crime," said SAHRC.

SAHRC said leaders are expected to constructively shape public debate and social cohesion through evidence-based statements.

"Repeating stereotypes does not advance the goals of upholding the fundamental rights of all in society."

Paid Content

RECOMMENDED BY

U.S. GREEN CARD - CHECK YOUR ELIGIBILITY

U.S GREEN CARD - FREE

CELEBRITY COUPLES WHO STOLE THE RED CARPET

WWW.FAMILYMINDED.COM

FUNERAL DIRECTORS ARE FUMING BECAUSE PEOPLE FOUND THIS

INFO.CLEARPLANFINANCE.

WORLD'S MOST INSTAGRAMMED BEACHES FAR AND WIDE

22 BODY LANGUAGE MISTAKES YOU MIGHT NOT EVEN KNOW

WORK+MONEY

BORN BETWEEN 1953 AND 2000? YOU'RE ELIGIBLE FOR THIS

EXPERTS IN MONEY

Who do you think will win the Zimbabwe 2018 elections.

ZANU-PF's Emmerson Mnangagwa.

MDC's Nelson Chamisa.

None of them will win.

Vote

View Results

More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY

MTHEMBU IS A LOSS - MASEHE

AJAX'S BITTER LESSON GRACE MUGABE WILL BE PROSECUTED!

GOGO FEARS FOR HER LIFE

ESKOM CLEANS UP METER MESS

NEW PLAN FOR CHIEFS

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 7 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining

Beverly Williams - July 18, 2017 at 11:34

Comments Policy

Report comment

The SAHRC is so wrong. The minister is not inciting xenophobia but merely telling the truth. Its not only in Hillbrow but the whole of JHB and most of these foreigners are illegal in the country. There is a place near the east rand mall that only employs foreigners, they don't earn salaries but only earn tips. Why is that, Cause South Africans are lazy? No I don't think so, but because most of these employers want to exploit the workers and that's why they hire foreigners that are in the country illegal. If you walk in JHB central its a night mare really they really think they own that town. I have nothing against foreigners, but to tell the truth some off them they are just as corrupt as JZ and really need to be deported back to their countries.

0 0 Reply to Beverly Williams

Joseph Monareng - July 18, 2017 at 12:41

Comments Policy

Report comment

I agree with you Beverly SAHRC is wrong, come to Pretoria u will see,they are all over the city where are the control over them most of them are here illegal nd doing wrong things Deputy Minister is right hw can this people took over cities.

0 0 Reply to Joseph Monareng

Collin Makgwathela - July 18, 2017 at 13:33

Comments Policy

Report comment

There's is nothing wrong with what the minister has said, ,it is what it is,,atleast we have a minister with guts to call a spade a spade, ,the truth hurts,, that's way some people will feel otherwise, , are we forever going to be indebted to some of the countries in my beautiful Africa, ,when you raise Ur concerns about South Africa Ur forever reminded how our leaders where given shelter during segregation, , but my leaders were in camps, but in this country you find them every street, some even say they will go home,,when their dead. Wake up South Africa, , let's fight xenophobic attacks but push this government out,, so that we can have the government who will control the borders.

1 0 Reply to Collin Makgwathela

Mamaki Mabelane - July 18, 2017 at 14:59

Comments Policy

Report comment

I don't think the SAHRC understand the Minister. He only said the whole truth, Joburg is not nice during weekends. I NEED THE NINISTER TO DO SOMETHING ABOUT THIS ISSUE AS IT IS CLEAR THAT OUR SPACE IS INVATED.

0 0 Reply to Mamaki Mabelane

Moses Banda - July 18, 2017 at 15:32

Comments Policy

Report comment

all above comments from non matriculants. as such have not enough intelligence to see wrong in the Deputy Idiots comments

0 0 Reply to Moses Banda | 2 comments(hide)

Neo Masana - July 18, 2017 at 20:23

Comments Policy

Report comment

Banda stop interfering, u are a foreigner why are you so concern , its only south african shoul comment shut up,,, u think u can fool us

1 0

Beverly Williams - July 19, 2017 at 10:05

Comments Policy

Report comment

Hey wena Moses Banda angalingi ozobeda wena. If the deputy police minister was an idiot he was never going to get that position of being a minister in the first place. Why are you crying here calling us whitey? Umlile wena? We are not fighting with any of you here but merely stating facts and if you can't see what's going on in this country then you're blind.



Last year

NATIONAL

MOST POPULAR

MINISTER, DON'T INCITE XENOPHOBIA!



1 | 8 DRUNKS GANG-RAPE PREGNANT GOAT!

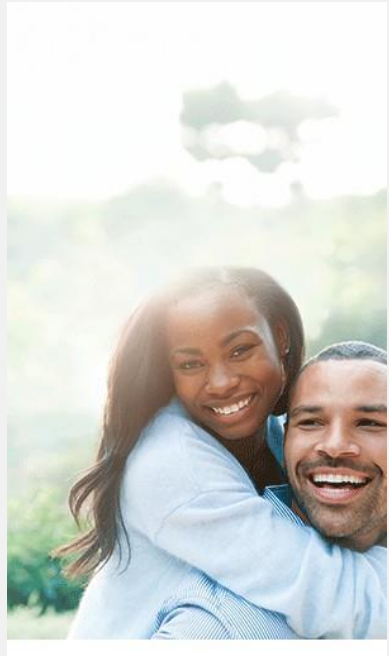
| THERE'S A PYTHON IN MY BED!

|

|

|

#Celebrate
WIRE
12th Birthday Sale
[Shop Now](#)



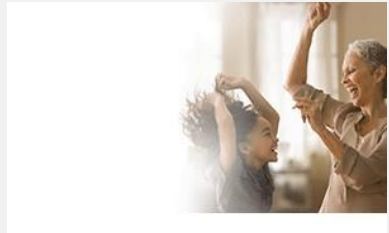
Sanlam

Sanlam is a Licensed Financial Service Provider. T's and C's apply.

Outbrain | >



Outbrain



Sanlam

Sanlam is a Licensed Financial Service Provider. T's and C's apply.

Facebook comment section with a text input field and several comment entries, each with a profile picture and a thumbs-up icon.

Large vertical advertisement for Sanlam, featuring a couple and the text: Sanlam is a Licensed Financial Service Provider. T's and C's apply.

LOOTING SPREE



By KAMOGELO MUVHENZHE
POLOKWANE erupted in violence yesterday as taximen assaulted foreigners who own shops.

The incident left three cars burnt and two others damaged when a group of taxi divers pelted them with stones.

At least two foreign shops were looted.

The violence followed an incident in which a Somali motorist allegedly bumped into a taxi on Monday and a fight ensued between him and the taxi driver.

The taximan allegedly called his colleagues to help assault the Somali man, but cops intervened.

The taxi drivers vowed to come back the next day – and

they kept their promise.

Ismail Haji (41), whose double-cab bakkie was burnt to ashes, said he heard noises outside his shop at about 10am yesterday.

“I went outside and saw a large group of men burning cars. Before we knew it, they were looting my shop and the one next to mine. I managed to close it before they took everything. We don’t even know the Somali who was in the accident with the taxi driver. Why are we being attacked?”

Another Somali whose bakkie was also burnt told *Daily Sun* he was in the area to buy food at the time of the attacks.

Abdurrahman Ahmed said: “I regret coming here. Now I’m leaving without my car. The

government needs to step in.

“We cannot continue to live in fear.”

Businesswoman Hawa Ahmed (35), whose shop was looted of stock worth more than R200 000, said she didn’t know how she and her two kids would survive.

Luka Sethosa, secretary of Seshego Polokwane Taxi Association, said the association was shocked by the attacks, but said he hadn’t received any official reports about the accident or the violence.

“We cannot yet confirm or deny that the people involved are our members.”

Limpopo police spokesman Colonel Moatshe Ngoepe said cops have launched a manhunt for the suspects.





Earn up to **30% cash back** on car insurance

momentum

Ts and Cs apply
FSP 22789

LEARN MORE

TRENDING NEWS: #Soccer6 #DAILYKICK #SUNDEFENDER

DAILY SUN
OUR LIVES. OUR PAPER

MENU SEARCH PRESS CODE ADVERTISING

- 1 SHE WAS BORN A BOY!
- 2 KING'S SON BURIED IN SECRET
- 3 MURDERS CAUGHT ON CAMERA!
- 4 'I SLEPT WITH JOHN LEGEND ON FIRST DATE!'
- 5 FAMILY STILL LEFT WITH MANY QUESTIONS
- 6 SCORPION HELPS YOU STRIKE BACK LEGALLY!
- 7 CHIEFS THRASH 10-MAN CAPE TOWN CITY IN WOZA NA ...

Last year NATIONAL

TWO ARRESTED WITH DRUGS WORTH R20M!

By Network24 | Monday, May 29, 2017 10:47



Police on Sunday morning found drugs worth more than R20 million in a car near a town in the Karoo.

A Nigerian man aged 49 and a 28-year-old



Cocaine hidden in plastic bags in the boot.

drugs.

The two were arrested at about 06:00 in the morning after the car they were travelling in was stopped.

They will appear in the Beaufort West Magistrate's Court today on charges connected to selling of drugs.

According to police spokesperson Captain Malcolm Pojie the drugs were found after a joint operation by several police units, Western Cape detectives, members of the narcotics were involved.

Pojie said the cocaine and tik which the police

found are worth about R20.5 million.

When police searched the car, they found 52kg of tik and more than 5kg of cocaine hidden in plastic bags in the boot.

The police suspect that the drugs were meant for distribution in the Cape. Pojie said it

was one of the biggest drug busts this year in the Southern Cape.

<http://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/News/drugs-worth-r20m-found-in-car-20170528>

Paid Content

RECOMMENDED BY

Outbrain

DISCOVER ALL INCLUSIVE ASIA WITH CLUB MED
CLUBMED

10 MAKEUP TIPS ALL OLDER WOMEN SHOULD KNOW
PARENTS TRIBUNE

DURBAN: IT'S NEVER BEEN CHEAPER TO GET OUT OF TOWN
FARECOMPARE

BUYS HOUSE NEXT DOOR TO HER
MANSION GLOBAL

SPEND MARCH/APRIL 2019 SCHOOL IN MAGICAL MAURITIUS
CLUB MED

COMPARE CAR INSURANCE RATES IN SOUTH AFRICA
CAR INSURANCE |

More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY

Outbrain

MY SUPERVISOR SAYS I'M A GHOST!

FAMILY OF THREE BUTCHERED

BOOZERS KEEP FIT

GOGO (58) HERSELF ON FIRE!

'COURIER' BUST WITH BOXES OF DRUGS

THUGS TARGET GOGO FOR SECOND TIME

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 3 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining

Sibongile Khumalo - May 29, 2017 at 12:25 Comments Policy

NIGERIAN MAN AND ZIMBABWEAN WOMAN.....
0 0 [Reply to Sibongile Khumalo](#) **Report comment**

Declan Dowling - May 29, 2017 at 13:48 Comments Policy

Go and rescue kidnapped kids and womens. Next thing the drug will worth R2,000.
0 0 [Reply to Declan Dowling](#) **Report comment**

Thabiso Makhene - May 29, 2017 at 13:55 Comments Policy

When we talk about them,its a sin then media cry xenophobia,now you see next week it will be something or before the end of the week
0 0 [Reply to Thabiso Makhene](#) **Report comment**

Last year

SPORT

BRILLIANT BILLIAT!



By **KGOMOTSO SETHUSHA** | Wednesday, November 22, 2017 09:23



Khama Billiat was brilliant for USndown when they defeat Bidvest Wits 2-0

KHAMA Billiat marked his celebration of possibly the dawn of new Zimbabwean era with an inspired performance for Mamelodi Sundowns!

The Zimbabwe international hasn't been at his best this season, amid talks of a transfer in January.

But coming on in the second half, the nippy midfielder scored a brace as Sundowns thumped Bidvest Wits 2-0 in their Absa Premiership duel at Bidvest Stadium last night.

who probably had his mind across the border where Robert Mugabe's 37-year-old rule ended yesterday.

Played through by Percy Tau, Khama Billiat made the perfect finish as he tapped in from a cross on the hour mark.

His second was the best, though, feeding off Hlompho Kekana to ram in low past Darren Keet in the 81st minute. It wasn't an easy victory for the Brazilians, who took time to get into gear.

Wits dominated early on, yet without clear-cut chances and goals, their domination yielded nothing in the opening half.

The intention was there for the Students to continue where they left off against Kaizer Chiefs at the weekend.

Amr Gamal proved to be more than a typical target man upfront as he not only won high balls but made the moves to set-up Daine Klate, who missed one of the best chances of the first half.

More opportunities were there to find the breakthrough, but you don't mess up such chances against Sundowns.

Orlando Pirates learned the hard way recently.

Sundowns weren't at their best in the first half, they haven't been in recent weeks, even though their win over Bucs may suggest they are regained their finesse.

They are far from the juggernaut which flattened opponents this time last year.

Vilakazi skinned Sifiso Hlanti on the right wing and sent an inch-perfect cross to Thapelo Morena, who fumbled his chance, in one of the three chances they created.

How Vilakazi squandered two best chances in the second-half simply baffles the mind.

But Billiat clearly had other ideas as he inspired them to an impressive win, the second successive for Sundowns. And on this performance, he may well play a crucial role as Sundowns pick themselves up following a recent slump.

Downs' Khama Billiat (right) battles it out with Wits' Reeve Frosler during yesterdays league match. Photo by Themba Makofane

MOST POPULAR

- 1 | KELLY HITS BACK AT "4-5 SUCKING TROLL!"
- 2 | FIVE KILLED IN LIMPOPO HORROR CRASH!
- 3 | 'MY PARENTS STOLE ME!'
- 4 | ARMED - TO THE TEETH
- 5 | CALL COPS IF YOU SEE HIM
- 6 | WHY DO I NEED A FUNERAL INSURANCE PLAN?

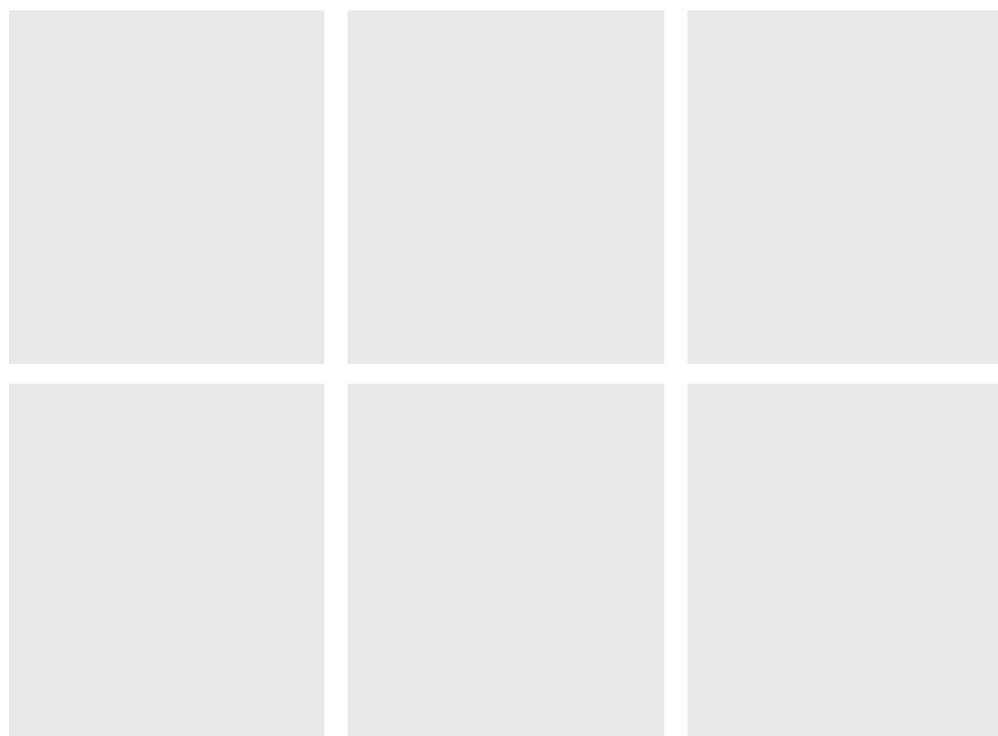
COPYRIGHT © 2018 DAILYSUN

7 | WATCH: EPISODE 5 OF ILOBOLA NGE BHUBESI!

8 | BLACK FRIDAY MYTHS ARE BUST!

Paid Content

RECOMMENDED BY

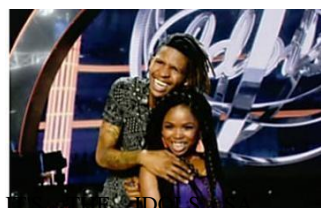


More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY



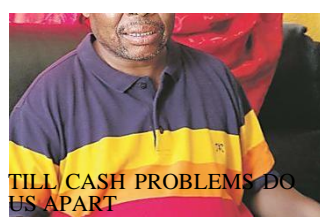
AKA: WITHOUT MY FANS!



SEASON 14 FINALE THIS SUNDAY!



POLICE ROUGH UP HOMELESS MAN!



TILL CASH PROBLEMS DO US APART



FANS: BAFANA GOING DOWN!



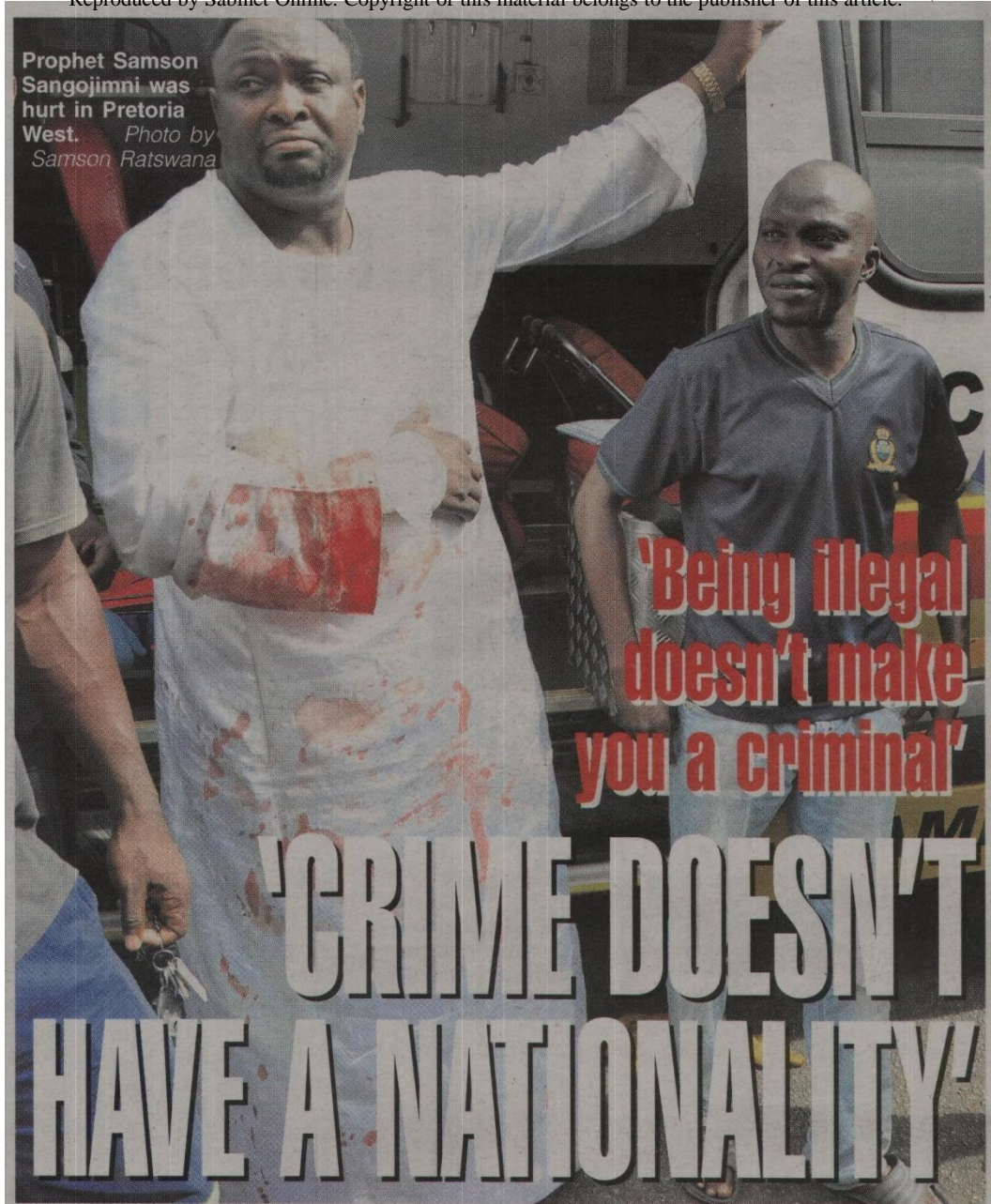
MEN ON A MISSION!

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 0 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining





By CHRISTOPHER MOAGI and KARABO RAMMUTLA
CALM has been restored in Pretoria West after an attack on homes of people accused of dealing in drugs.

Two houses belonging to foreigners as well as 29 cars were set alight on Saturday.

Businesses were also looted.

Local are accusing foreigners of dealing in drugs and using South African women as prostitutes.

However, chairman of the Africa Diaspora Forum Marc Gbaffou, said some innocent people were also attacked.

"You can be in the country illegally but that doesn't make you a criminal," he said.

Gbaffou said he doesn't rule out the possibility that some immigrants might be involved in crime.

"I am aware that there are criminal elements. What I'm saying is that crime doesn't have a nationality. Criminals must be reported to law enforcement agencies regardless of their nationality," he said.

However, South African Peter Mnguni (40) disagrees with Gbaffou and said what happened was not xenophobia.

"Here in Pretoria West are people from Mo-

zambique, Botswana and Lesotho.

"If the attacks were xenophobic, those people would have been targeted too. Residents were simply doing the job of the police and rooting criminals out of their community," he said.

Police spokeswoman Brigadier Mathapelo Peters confirmed that calm had returned to the streets of Pretoria West.

"One suspect was arrested and cases of arson and public violence are being investigated," she said.

The group called Mamelodi Concerned Residents is planning a march on Friday against the hiring of illegal immigrants by companies.

Peters said the police are aware of the march. Gbaffou also spoke about the attacks on foreigners in Rosettenville, Joburg recently.

He called on Joburg Mayor Herman Mashaba to focus on service delivery and leave the immigrant issue to the minister of home affairs.

He said: "We are surprised that the mayor wants to take the job of the minister of home affairs. Maybe he's aspiring to that position."

"We want to encourage the mayor to provide decent houses because that is what he was elected for."





Last year

NATIONAL

MOST POPULAR

KIDNAPPING HOAX SPARKS LOOTING

By Mbali Dlungwana | Wednesday, May 31, 2017 13:45



FOREIGN-OWNED shops were the target of angry residents who accused foreigners of kidnapping children.

Shops were looted and burnt in parts of KwaMashu, north of Durban, after rumours were spread that children were being kidnapped from schools.

Shop owner Tamiat Bodoat ran for his life when his landlord told him a group of residents were attacking foreigners. Photo by Jabulani Langa ~

a car fitted with a megaphone. The car drove around KwaMashu on Monday as the announcer allegedly told parents to fetch their kids because children had been kidnapped from the local school.

During the rampage which took place from Monday night until Tuesday morning, the residents blockaded roads with burning tyres. An ATM was bombed and five shops near KwaMashu Hostel were looted and destroyed.

Tamiat Bodoat (27), a shop owner in KwaMancinza, said he was woken on Monday night by his landlord, who told him to run for his life.

“He said residents were coming for my blood. My brother and I spent the night in hiding. When we came to the shop yesterday, everything was destroyed.”

Tamiat said he was worried by the false accusations made against foreigners. “But we will continue with our business once the situation has calmed down.”

Mzwamandla Cele (47), Tamiat’s landlord, said he begged residents not to burn the shop because his house would also be burnt.

“No one has reported their children missing,” he said.

Most of the looted shops in the township and surrounding areas were closed yesterday.

Police spokesman Brigadier Jay Naicker said the violence was caused by fake reports of children being abducted.

He said: “Those responsible for co-ordinating the violence, looting and damaging property, will be brought to book.”

Paid Content

RECOMMENDED BY



BORN BETWEEN 1953 AND 2000? YOU'RE ELIGIBLE FOR THIS
EXPERTS IN MONEY



DISCOVER ALL-INCLUSIVE ASIA WITH CLUB MED
CLUBMED



YOUR HOROSCOPE: SO ACCURATE THAT IT WILL GIVE YOU
ORACULUM.PSYCHIC-



WHY SERENA WILLIAMS IS THE GOAT
WWW.STADIUMTALK.COM



10 BEAUTY ROUTINES ALL OLDER WOMEN SHOULD KNOW
PARENTS TRIBUNE



[PICS] MAN BUYS OLD AIRPLANE FOR \$100K AND TURNS IT INTO
HTTP://SHOOTOLDSCHOOL.C

More from Daily Sun

RECOMMENDED BY



I WAS A HOBO IN MY RDP!



MR MAGIC WANTS HIS UKHOZI JOB BACK



THATO SAYS TOP REFEREE



MOURINHO NOT CONCERNED ABOUT LOSING HIS JOB



FAFI COSTS STATE BILLIONS!



THREE DIE AS PEOPLE BURN SANGOMA'S HOUSE

COMMENT ON THIS STORY 0 comments

ADD YOUR COMMENT

Comment 1500 characters remaining

POST COMMENT

BACK LEGALLY!

7 CHIEFS THRASH 10-MAN CAPE TOWN CITY IN WOZA NA ...

8 WATCH: ABSA PREMIERSHIP STARS GET KITTED OUT A ...

MUM AND HER KIDS KILLED

Father suspected of the deaths

By KUTLWANO OLIFANT

A BAD smell led neighbours to a gruesome discovery in a darkened house in Tsakane, Ekurhuleni.

The incident happened yesterday after the neighbours decided to check the house.

They made a bloody discovery when they found the bodies of a mother and her three children with their throats cut.

It is suspected that a Somali man killed his wife (32) and his three daughters ages between nine months and 12 years on Monday night. He then fled the scene.

"I got suspicious when I didn't see the

family on Wednesday, but I didn't go looking for them," said neighbour Douglas Mandunda.

"The man didn't like it when we checked on them or gave them food. But there was a bad smell coming from the house, so we investigated."

The house was unlocked. They called the cops when they saw the bodies lying on the floor.

"The man often abused his wife when she begged for food from the neighbours. Sometimes he locked his family up for days," Douglas said.

Another neighbour said he had report-

ed the situation to the police on two occasions but no action was taken by the police.

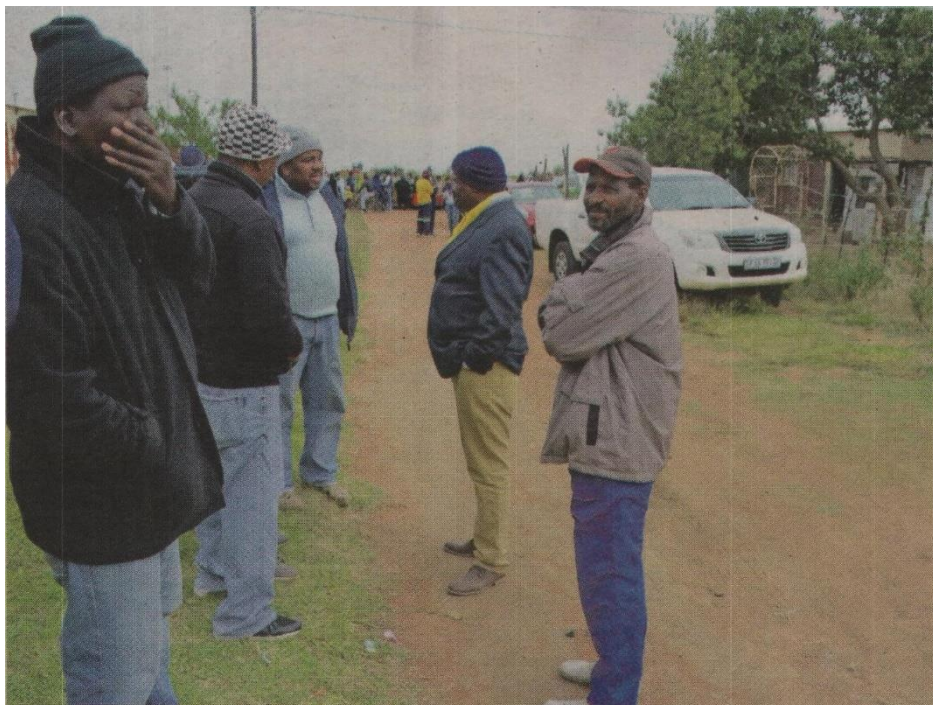
"He was violent with everyone in the community," said Ayanda Mthethwa, who blamed the police for the murders.

"This could have been prevented if the police had intervened."

Police spokesman Captain Thekiso Mofokeng said they would look into the allegations of their failure in the matter.

He said a manhunt has been launched for the father, who is still on the run.

Ekurhuleni mayor Mondli Gungubele has condemned the killings. "Whoever is behind this must be arrested as soon as possible and be locked away for a long time. Who would murder so many people in such a horrible manner?" he said.



The people were shocked after four bodies were found in a house in Ekurhuleni yesterday. Photo by Muntu Nkosi





11 June 2018

Mr Clifford Jani (218086376)
School of Applied Human Sciences – CCMS
Howard College Campus

Dear Mr Jani,

Protocol reference number: HSS/0611/018M

Project Title: The Good, the Bad and the Balanced: A critical analysis of the representation of black African migrants in the South African *Daily News* and *Daily Sun* newspapers, 2016-2017

Approval Notification – No Risk / Exempt Application

In response to your application received 05 June 2018, the Humanities & Social Sciences Research Ethics Committee has considered the abovementioned application and the protocol has been granted **FULL APPROVAL**.

Any alteration/s to the approved research protocol i.e. Questionnaire/Interview Schedule, Informed Consent Form, Title of the Project, Location of the Study, Research Approach and Methods must be reviewed and approved through the amendment /modification prior to its implementation. In case you have further queries, please quote the above reference number.

PLEASE NOTE: Research data should be securely stored in the discipline/department for a period of 5 years.

The ethical clearance certificate is only valid for a period of 3 years from the date of issue. Thereafter Recertification must be applied for on an annual basis.

I take this opportunity of wishing you everything of the best with your study.

Yours faithfully

.....
Professor Shenuka Singh (Chair)

/ms

Cc Supervisor: Dr Lauren Dyll
Cc Academic Leader Research: Dr Maud Mthembu
Cc School Administrator: Ms Ayanda Ntuli

Humanities & Social Sciences Research Ethics Committee
Professor Shenuka Singh (Chair)

Westville Campus, Govan Mbeki Building

Postal Address: Private Bag X54001, Durban 4000

Telephone: +27 (0) 31 260 3587/8350/4557 Facsimile: +27 (0) 31 260 4609 Email: ximbap@ukzn.ac.za / snvmanm@ukzn.ac.za / mohunp@ukzn.ac.za

Website: www.ukzn.ac.za



100 YEARS OF ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE